Mary Stuart.

Aug. 22. 1861

G. Ith. Wasley Co

ELEMENTS

OF

GAELIC GRAMMAR.

ELEMENTS

OF

GAELIC GRAMMAR.

IN FOUR PARTS:

I. OF PRONUNCIATION AND ORTHOGRAPHY.
II. OF THE PARTS OF SPEECH.

III. OF SYNTAX.
IV. OF DERIVATION AND COMPOSITION.

By ALEXANDER STEWART,

MINISTER OF THE GOSPEL AT DINGWALL.
HONORARY MEMBER OF THE HIGHLAND SOCIETY OF SCOTLAND.

SECOND EDITION,
CORRECTED AND ENLARGED.

Entered in Stationers' Hall.

TO

SIR JOHN MACGREGOR MURRAY,

OF LANRICK, BART.

THE ENLIGHTENED AND ACTIVE PATRON

OF GAELIC LITERATURE,

THE FOLLOWING TREATISE

IS RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED

BY HIS OBLIGED AND FAITHFUL SERVANT,

THE AUTHOR.

CONTENTS.

———

PART III.

PART IV.

INTRODUCTION.

T HE utility of a Grammar of the Scottish Gaelic
will be variously appretiated. Some will be dis-
posed to deride the vain endeavour to restore
vigour to a decaying superannuated language.
They who reckon the extirpation of the Gaelic a
necessary step toward that general extension of
the English, which they deem essential to the
political interest of the Highlands, will condemn
every project which seems likely to retard its ex-
tinction. Those who consider that there are
many parts of the Highlands, where the inha-
bitants can, at present, receive no useful know-
ledge whatever, except through the channel of
their native tongue, will probably be of opinion
that the Gaelic ought at least to be tolerated.
Yet these too may condemn as useless, if not ul-
timately detrimental, any attempt to cultivate its
powers, or to prolong its existence. Others will

entertain

entertain a different opinion. They will judge
from experience, as well as from the nature of the
case, that no measure, merely of a literary kind,
will prevail to hinder the progress of the English
language over the Highlands; while general con-
venience and emolument, not to mention private
emulation and vanity, conspire to facilitate its in-
troduction, and prompt the natives to its acquisi-
tion. They will perceive at the same time, that
while the Gaelic continues to be the common
speech of multitudes; while the knowledge of
many important facts, of many necessary arts, of
morals, of religion, and of the laws of the land,
can be conveyed to them only by means of this
language; it must be of material service to pre-
serve it in such a state of cultivation and purity,
as that it may be fully adequate to these valuable
ends; in a word, that while it is a living language,
it may answer the purpose of a living language.

To those who wish for an uniformity of speech
over the whole kingdom, it may not be imperti-
nent to suggest one remark. The more that the
human mind is enlightened, the more desirous it
becomes of farther acquisitions in knowledge.
The only channel through which the rudiments
of knowledge can be conveyed to the mind of a
remote Highlander, is the Gaelic language. By
learning to read and to understand what he reads,
in his native tongue, an appetite is generated for
those stores of science which are accessible to him
                                                    only

only through the medium of the English language. Hence an acquaintance with the English is found to be necessary, for enabling him to gratify his desire after further attainments. The study of it becomes of course an object of importance; it is commenced, and prosecuted with increasing diligence. These premises seem to warrant a conclusion, which might at first appear paradoxical; that, by cultivating the Gaelic, you effectually, though indirectly, promote the study and diffuse the knowledge of the English.

To public teachers it is of the highest moment, that the medium through which their instructions are communicated be properly adapted to that use, and that they be enabled to avail themselves of it in the fittest manner. A language destitute of grammatical regularity can possess neither perspicuity nor precision, and must therefore be very inadequate to the purpose of conveying one's thoughts. The Gaelic is in manifest danger of falling into this discreditable condition, from the disuse of old idioms and distinctions, and the admission of modern corruptions, unless means be applied to prevent its degenerating. It is obvious that a speaker cannot express himself with precision, without a correct knowledge of grammar. When he is conscious of his ignorance in this respect, he must deliver himself sometimes ambiguously or erroneously, always with diffidence and hesitation; whereas one, who has an accurate

knowledge

knowledge of the structure and phraseology of the language he speaks, will seldom fail to utter his thoughts with superior confidence, energy, and effect.

A COMPETENT degree of this knowledge is requisite to the hearer also, to enable him to apprehend the full import, and the precise force of the words of the speaker. Among the readers of Gaelic, who are every day becoming more numerous, those only who have studied it grammatically are qualified to understand accurately what they read, and to explain it distinctly to others. Yet it cannot be denied that, comparatively, few ever arrive at a correct, or even a tolerable knowledge of grammar, without the help of a treatise composed for the purpose. Whoever, therefore, allows that the Gaelic must be employed in communicating to a large body of people the knowledge of revealed Truth and the way of eternal Life, will readily admit the extensive utility of investigating and unfolding its grammatical principles. Impressed with this conviction, I have been induced to offer to the public the following attempt to develope the grammar of the Scottish Gaelic.

WHILE I have endeavoured to render this treatise useful to those who wish to improve the knowledge of Gaelic which they already possess, I have also kept in view the gratification of others, who

who do not understand the Gaelic, but yet may be desirous to examine the structure and properties of this antient language. To serve both these purposes, I have occasionally introduced such observations on the analogy between the Gaelic idiom and that of some other tongues, particularly the Hebrew, as a moderate knowledge of these enabled me to collect. The Irish dialect of the Gaelic is the nearest cognate of the Scottish Gaelic. An intimate acquaintance with its vocables and structure, both antient and modern, would have been of considerable use. This I cannot pretend to have acquired. I have not failed however to consult, and to derive some advantage from such Irish philologists as were accessible to me: particularly O'Molloy, O'Brien, Vallancey, and Lhuyd. To these very respectable names I have to add that of the Rev. Dr Neilson, author of " An Introduction to the Irish Language," Dublin, 1808; and E. O'C. author of " A Grammar of the Gaelic Language," Dublin, 1808; to the latter of whom I am indebted for some good-humoured strictures, and some flattering compliments, which, however unmerited, it were unhandsome not to acknowledge. I know but one publication professedly on the subject of Gaelic grammar, written by a Scotsman *. I have consulted it also: but in this quarter I have no obligations to acknowledge.

WITH

---

* Analysis of the Gaelic Language, by William Shaw, A. M.

WITH respect to my literary countrymen, who
are proficients in the Gaelic, and who may cast
an eye on this volume, less with a view to learn
than to criticise; while I profess a due deference
to their judgment, and declare my anxiety to ob-
tain their favourable suffrage, I must take the
liberty to intreat their attention to the following
considerations.

THE subject of Universal Grammar has been
examined in modern times with a truly philoso-
phical spirit, and has been settled on rational and
stable principles; yet, in applying these prin-
ciples to explain the grammar of a particular
language, the divisions, the arrangements, and
the rules to be given are, in a good measure, me-
chanical and arbitrary. One set of rules may be
equally just with another. For what is it that
grammatical rules do? They bring into view the
various parts, inflections, or, as they may be term-
ed, the *phaenomena* of a language, and class them
together in a certain order. If these *phaenomena*
be all brought forward, and stated according as
they actually appear in the language, the rules
may be said to be both just and complete. Dif-
ferent sets of rules may exhibit the same things
in a different order, and yet may all be equally
just. The superiority seems, on a comparison, to
belong to that system which follows most nearly
the order of nature, or the process of the mind in
forming the several inflections; or rather, perhaps,

to that system which, from its simplicity, or clear
and comprehensive arrangement, is most fitted
to assist the memory in acquiring and retaining
the parts of speech with their several inflections.

In distributing the various parts of a language
into their several classes, and imposing names on
them, we ought always to be guided by the na-
ture of that language ; and to guard against
adopting, with inconsiderate servility, the distri-
butions and technical terms of another. This
caution is the more necessary, because, in our
researches into the grammar of any particular
tongue, we are apt to follow implicitly the order
of the Latin grammar, on which we have been
long accustomed to fix our attention, and which
we are ever ready to erect into a model for the
grammar of all languages. To force the several
parts of speech into moulds formed for the idioms
of the Latin tongue, and to frame them so as to
suit a nomenclature adapted to the peculiarities of
Latin grammar, must have the effect of disguising
or concealing the peculiarities, and confounding
the true distinctions, which belong to the lan-
guage under discussion.

Although, in treating of Gaelic grammar, the
caution here suggested ought never to be forgot-
ten ; yet it is needless to reject indiscriminately
all the forms and terms introduced into the gram-
mar of other languages. Where the same classi-
fications

fications which have been employed in the gram-
mar of the Latin, or of any other well-known
tongue, will suit the Gaelic also; it is but a con-
venient kind of courtesy to adopt these, and
apply to them the same names which are already
familiar to us.

In stating the result of my researches into
Gaelic grammar, I have endeavoured to conform
to these general views.   The field of investi-
gation was wide, and almost wholly untrodden.
My task was not to fill up or improve the plan of
any former writer, but to form a plan for myself.
In the several departments of my subject, that
distribution was adopted, which, after various
trials, appeared the most eligible.   When there
were terms already in use in the grammars of
other languages, that suited tolerably well the
divisions which it was found requisite to make, I
chose to adopt these, rather than load the treatise
with novel or uncommon terms.   If their import
was not sufficiently obvious already, it was ex-
plained, either by particular description, or by
reference to the use of these terms in other
grammars.   In some instances it was found ne-
cessary to employ less common terms; but in
the choice of these I endeavoured to avoid the
affectation of technical nicety.   I am far from
being persuaded that I am so fortunate as to
have hit on the best possible plan.   I am certain
that it must be far from complete.   To such
                                    charges

charges a first essay must necessarily be found liable. Still there is room to hope that the work may not prove wholly useless or unacceptable. Imperfect as it is, I may be allowed to think I do a service of its kind to my countrymen, by frankly offering the fruits of my labour to such as may choose to make use of them. It has been, if I mistake not, the misfortune of Gaelic grammar, that its ablest friends have done nothing directly in its support, because they were apprehensive that they could not do every thing.

I confess that my circumscribed knowledge of the varieties of dialect used in different parts of the Highlands, may have left me unacquainted with some genuine Gaelic idioms, which ought to be noticed in a work of this kind. The same cause may have led me to assert some things in too general terms, not being sufficiently informed concerning the exceptions which may be found in use, in some particular districts. I respectfully invite, and will thankfully receive, the correction of any person, whose more accurate and extensive information enables him to supply my omissions, or to rectify my mistakes.

In a few particulars I have differed from some of the highest living authorities; I mean those gentlemen whose superior abilities are so conspicuous in the masterly translation of the sacred Scriptures, with which the Highlands of Scotland

are

are now blessed *. Here I have been careful to state the grounds on which my judgment was formed. In doing this, I would always be understood to advance my opinion and propose my reasons, with the view of suggesting them to the consideration of my countrymen, rather than in the expectation of having my conclusions universally sustained and adopted.

AMONG my grammatical readers, it is probable that some may have formed to themselves arrangements on the subject, different from mine. Of these I have to request, that they do not form a hasty judgment of the work, from a partial inspection of it; nor condemn it merely because it may differ from their preconceived schemes. Let them indulge me with a patient perusal of the whole, and a candid comparison of the several parts of the system with each other. To a judicious critic, some faults and many defects may appear, and several improvements will occur. On this supposition, I have one request more to make; that he join his efforts with mine in serving a common cause, interesting to our country, and dear to every patriotic Highlander.

* A few examples of what I conceived to be deviations from grammatical propriety, are given from the Gaelic Version of the Bible. As the translation of the Prophetical Books underwent a revision, the exceptionable passages in those Books have been changed in the second edition, from what they were as they came out of the hands of the original translator. The criticism on those passages is however allowed to remain in this edition of the Grammar; because the first edition of the Gaelic Prophets is still in the hands of many, and because it often happens that " we can best teach what is right by showing what is wrong." *Lowth.*

ADVERTISEMENT

SECOND EDITION.

In preparing a Second Edition of the following
Treatise, the Author has endeavoured to avail him-
self of every assistance in his power, from books,
observation, and the communications of some li-
terary friends, to whom he is indebted for several
judicious remarks. In comparing the opinions
of different critics, it was not to be expected that
all should be found to agree together. It some-
times happened that one approved what another
would have rejected. If the Author has not a-
dopted every hint that was offered him, but used
the privilege of exercising his own judgement,
the responsibility must rest with himself. He
hopes those Gentlemen, who most obligingly fa-
voured him with their remarks, will forgive him
for mentioning their names; for he is unwilling
to with-hold from the public the satisfaction of
knowing that he has had the best assistance which
<div align="right">his</div>

his country could afford him, in compiling and modelling his work. He thankfully acknowledges his obligations to the Rev. Dr ROBERTSON of Callender; Dr GRAHAM of Aberfoyle; Dr STUART of Luss; Dr MACLEOD of Kilmarnock; and Mr IRVINE of Little Dunkeld.

From these sources of emendation, omissions have been supplied, idiomatic phrases have been collected and inserted, some alterations have been made by simplifying or compressing particular parts, and new examples and illustrations have been introduced throughout, according as the advantages which the Author enjoyed, enabled him to extend his knowledge of the language, and served to correct, or to confirm, his former judgements. He thought it might be acceptable to Gaelic Scholars to have a few lessons subjoined, as exercises in translating and analysing. For this purpose he has selected some specimens of original prose composition, extracted from unpublished manuscripts, and from the oldest Gaelic books that are known to be extant. These specimens, short as they are, may suffice to exhibit something of the powers and elegances of the language in its native purity, unmixed with foreign words and idioms; as well as to shew the manner in which it was written two or three centuries ago.

The present Edition owes its existence to the generous patronage of Sir JOHN MACGREGOR MURRAY of Lanrick, Bart. to whom the Author is

is happy in avowing his obligations for the unsolicited and liberal encouragement given him in the execution and publication of his work. To the same Gentleman he is indebted for the honour of being permitted here to record the names of those patriotic sons of Caledonia, who, in concert with the honourable Baronet, and at his suggestion, though residing in the remote provinces of India, yet mindful of their country's fame, contributed a liberal sum of money for promoting Celtic literature, more especially for publishing the Poems of Ossian, in their original language. It is owing, in a principal degree, to their munificent aid, that the anxious expectation of the public has been at last so richly gratified by Sir John Sinclair's elegant and elaborate edition of the poems of that tender and lofty bard.

Names of the Gentlemen referred to above. Those whose Names are marked thus *, are now dead.

Sir John Macgregor Murray of Lanrick, Bart.

* Kenneth Murchison, Esquire, of Tarradale.

* Colonel John Macpherson.

* Major-General Patrick Duff.

Major Alexander Macdonald of Kishurn.

Major-General Robert Stuart.

* Lieutenant John Macgregor.

John Mackenzie, Esquire, Military Paymaster-General, Bengal.

* Colonel Peter Macgregor Murray, Adjutant-General, Bengal.
Colonel Allan Macpherson of Blairgowrie.
* Captain Norman Macleod of Ullinish.
* Lieutenant James Sinclair, Senior.
Major Alexander Orme.
* Lieutenant John Stewart, of the Artillery.
Lieutenant P. Grant.
* William M'Intosh, Esquire.
* Captain Robert M'Gregor.
* Robert Macfarlane, Esquire.
Colonel Alexander Park.
William Pope, Esquire.
* William Ross, Esquire.
* Captain Robert Stewart, of Castle-Stewart.
* William Williams, Esquire.
Colonel Alexander Macdonald Lyndail.
James Fraser, Esquire.
* John Stewart, Esquire, Surgeon.
* Captain John Macgregor Murray, of the Bombay Navy.
* Captain Daniel Macgregor, of Inverarderan.
John Burrel, Esquire.
* Bernard Maccallum, Esquire.
* Lieutenant D. Macpherson.
Phinehas Hall, Esquire.
Colonel Robert Macgregor Murray.
* Mr Patrick Macintyre.
Major Donald Macleod.
* Lieutenant John Urquhart.
Major-General John Macdonald.
* James Grant, Esquire, of Red Castle.
* Lieutenant Dugald Campbell, 78d Regiment.
Colonel Spens, - - do.
* Captain John Macleod, Luskintir.
Walter Ross Munroe, Esquire, Member of the Medical Board, Bengal.
Colonel John Macintyre.

Major General Dugald Campbell.
Major General Sir Ewen Baillie, Knight.
Thomas Cockburn, Esquire, M. P.
Major General Archibald Brown.
* Captain Lauchlan Mackinnon.
John Tulloch, Esquire, Mayor of Madras.
* Lieutenant Charles Macalister.
Major General Keith Macalister.
* Lieutenant Alexander Grant.
* Lieutenant John Macrae.
* Lieutenant Alexander Macleod.
Major Alexander Macleod.
* Lieutenant P. Stewart.
Major Malcolm Macleod.
Lieutenant James Sinclair, Junior.

ERRATA.

Pag. 3. *lin.* 10. *for* words; *read* word;
—— 17. — 3. of Note *(p.) dele* some.
—— 51. — 22. *for* crìch *read* crìche.
—— 71. — 17.⎫
         18.⎬ place the mark of reference *(x)* after
         19.⎭ *every,* instead of being after *the rest.*
—— 182. *lin.* 2. of Note *(x) for* Σαμαρειαι, *read* Σαμαρεια.

ELEMENTS

OF

GAELIC GRAMMAR.

=====

PART I.

OF PRONUNCIATION AND ORTHOGRAPHY.

THE Gaelic alphabet confifts of eighteen letters : a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, l, m, n, o, p, r, s, t, u. Of thefe, five are vowels, a, e, i, o, u ; the reft confonants.

In explaining the powers of the letters, and of their feveral combinations, fuch obftacles lie in the way, that complete fuccefs is not to be expected. In order to explain, in writing, the founds of a particular language, the only obvious method is to reprefent them by the letters commonly employed to exhibit fimilar founds in fome well-known living language. But there are founds in the Gaelic, to which there are none perfectly fimilar in Englifh, nor perhaps in any modern European tongue. Befides, the fame combination of letters does not invariably reprefent the fame found, in one age, that it did in a former, or that it may do in the next. And this may be equally true of the letters of the Gaelic alphabet,

A   whofe

whofe powers are to be taught; and of the letters of any other language, by whofe founds the powers of the former are to be explained. A diverfity of pronunciation is very diftinguifhable alfo in different diftricts of the Highlands of Scotland, even in uttering the fame words written in the fame manner. Though the powers of the letters then may be explained to a certain degree of accuracy, yet much will ftill remain to be learned by the information of the ear alone.

Although the chief ufe of the vowels be to reprefent the *vocal founds* of fpeech, and that of the confonants to reprefent its *articulations;* yet as in many languages, fo in Gaelic, the confonants fometimes ferve to modify the found of the vowels with which they are combined; while, on the other hand, the vowels often qualify the found of the confonants by which they are preceded or followed.

It may not appear obvious at firft fight, how a vowel fhould be employed, not to reprefent a vocal found, but to modify an articulation. Yet examples are to be found in modern languages. Thus in the Englifh words, ' George, ' fergeant,' the *e* has no other effect than to give *g* its foft found; and in ' gueft, guide,' the *u* only ferves to give *g* its hard found. So in the Italian words ' giorno, giufto,' and many others, the *i* only qualifies the found of the preceding confonant. The fame ufe of the vowels will be feen to take place frequently in Gaelic orthography.

Befide the common divifion of the letters into vowels and confonants, it is found convenient to adopt fome further fubdivifions.

The vowels are divided into *broad* and *fmall.* A, o, u, are called *broad* vowels; e, i, *fmall* vowels.

The confonants are divided into *Mutes* and *Liquids: Mutes,* b, c, d, f, g, m, p, t. *Liquids,* l, n, r, s (*a*). They are

---

(*a*) It will immediately occur to any grammarian that there is a slight difference between this and the common division into

mutes

are alſo divided into *Labials*, *Palatals*, and *Linguals ;* ſo
named from the organs employed in pronouncing them :
Labials, b, f, m, p : *Palatals,* c, g : *Linguals,* d, l, n, r, s, t.

The aſpirate *h* is not included in any of theſe divi-
ſions (*b*).

OF THE SOUNDS OF THE VOWELS (*c*).

All the vowels are ſometimes long, ſometimes ſhort.
A long vowel is often marked with an accent, eſpecially
when the *quantity* of the vowel determines the meaning
of the words ; as ' bàs' *death,* ' sàil' *the heel,* ' càraid' *a pair,*
' rìs' *again,* ' mò' *more,* ' lòn' *a marſh ;* which are diſtinguiſh-
ed by the accent alone from ' bas' the *palm* of the hand,
' ſail' *a beam,* ' caraid' *a friend,* ' ris' *to,* ' lon' the *elk.*

All the vowels, but eſpecially the broad ones, have ſome-
what of a naſal ſound when preceded or followed by m, mh,
n, nn.   No vowels are doubled in the ſame ſyllable like
ee, oo, in Engliſh.   In

mutes and *liquids,* by the letter *m* being removed from the claſs
of liquids to that of mutes.   This is not an overſight, but an in-
tentional arrangement ; as the *accidents* of the letter *m* are, in
Gaelic, the ſame with thoſe of the mute, not of the liquid conſo-
nants.   For a like reaſon, *s* is included in the claſs of liquids.

(*b*) Writers, who have touched on this part of Gaelic Gram-
mar, following the Iriſh grammarians, have divided the conſo-
nants further into *mutable* and *immutable.*   The former name has
been given to conſonants which, in writing, have been occaſion-
ally combined with the letter *h*; and the latter name to thoſe
conſonants which have not, in writing, been combined with *h.*
But, in fact, both claſſes of conſonants are alike *mutable* in their
pronunciation ; and their *mutation* ought to have been marked in
the orthography, though it has not.   This defect in Gaelic or-
thography has often been obſerved and regretted, though it has
never been corrected.   Rather than continue a diſtinction which
has no foundation in the ſtructure of the language, I venture to
diſcard the diviſion of *mutable* and *immutable* conſonants, as not
merely uſeleſs, but as tending to miſlead the learner.

(*c*) In explaining the ſounds of the letters I have availed
myſelf of the very correct and acute remarks on this ſubject,
annexed to the Gaelic Verſion of the New Teſt. 1767.

In almoſt all polyſyllables, excepting ſome words compounded with a prepoſition, the accent falls on the firſt ſyllable. (d) The other ſyllables are ſhort and unaccented ; and the vowels in that ſituation have, in general, the ſame ſhort obſcure ſound. Hence it happens that the broad vowels, in theſe ſyllables, are often uſed indiſcriminately.

There are no quieſcent final vowels.

A

A has three ſounds.

1. The firſt is both long and ſhort ; long, like *a* in the Engliſh words *far, ſtar ;* as ' àr' *ſlaughter,* ' àth' *a ford,* ' gràdh' *love,* ' sàruich' *oppreſs :* ſhort, like *a* in *that* ; as ' cath' *a battle,* ' alt' *a joint,* ' abuich' *ripe.*

2. Both long and ſhort, before *dh* and *gh.* This ſound has none like it in Engliſh. Long ; as ' adhbhar' *a cauſe,* ' adhradh' *worſhip :* ſhort ; as ' lagh' *a law,* ' magh' *a field,* ' adharc' *a horn.*

3. Short and obſcure, like *e* in *mother ;* as ' an, a' *the,* ' ar' *our,* ' ma' *if,* and in the plural termination ' a' or ' an'.

E

E has three ſounds.

1. Both long and ſhort : long, like *e* in *where, there ;* as ' è, sè' *he,* ' rè' *during.* This *e* is generally marked with a grave accent. Short, like *e* in *met ;* as ' le' *with,* ' leth' *half.*

2. Long ; as ' ré' the *moon* ' cé' the *earth,* ' an dé' *yeſterday.* This *e* is commonly marked with an acute accent.

3. Short, like *e* in *mother ;* as ' duine' *a man,* ' ceannuichte' *bought.*   I

(d) If it be thought that this renders the language too monotonous, it may be observed, on the other hand, that it prevents ambiguities and obscurities in rapid speaking, as the accent marks the initial syllable of polysyllables. Declaimers, of either sex, have often found their advantage in this circumstance.

I

I has two founds.

1. Both long and fhort, like *ee* in *feem*: long; as 'mìn' *fmooth*, 'rìgh' *a king*: fhort; as 'min' *meal*, 'crith' *trembling*.

2. Short and obfcure, like *i* in *this*; as 'is' *am, art*, &c.

O

O has three founds.

1. Both long and fhort: long, fomewhat like *o* in *more*; as 'mòr' *great*, 'òr' *gold*, 'dòchas' *expectation*: fhort, like *o* in *hot*; as 'mo' *my*, 'do' *thy*, 'dochann' *harm*.

2. Both long and fhort: long, nearly like *o* in *old*; as 'lom' *bare*, 'toll' *a hole*: fhort; as 'lomadh' *making bare*, 'tolladh' *boring*.

3. Both long and fhort, like (2) a (*e*): long; as 'foghlum' *to learn*: fhort; as 'roghuinn' *choice*, 'logh' *to forgive*.

U

U has one found, both long and fhort, like *oo* in *fool*: long; as 'ùr' *frefh*, 'ùraich' *to renew*: fhort; as 'ubh' *an egg*, 'urras' *a furety*.

OF THE DIPHTHONGS.

There are thirteen Diphthongs reckoned in Gaelic; ae, ai, ao; ea, ei, eo, eu; ia, io, iu; oi; ua, ui. Of thefe, ao, eu, ia, ua, are always long: the others are fometimes long, fometimes fhort.

AE.

The found of *ae* is made up of (1) *a* long, and (1) *e* fhort. This Diphthong hardly occurs, except in 'Gael' *a Gaul or Highlander*, and 'Gaelic' *the Gaelic language*. (*f*)

The

(*e*) That is the fecond found affigned to *a*.
(*f*) The plural of 'la' or 'latha' *a day*, is fometimes written
'laeth';

Aᵢ.

The found of *ai* is either made up of the founds of both the vowels, or like that of the former.

1. Made up of (1) *a* and (1) *i* : the *a* long, the *i* fhort ; as ' fàidh' *a prophet ;* the *a* fhort, the *i* fhort ; as ' claidh-eamh' *a fword.*

2. Made up of (2) *a* and (1) *i ;* the *a* long, the *i* fhort ; as ' faighde' *arrows.*

Before a Lingual or a Palatal, not quiefcent, the *i* often lofes its found, and only ferves to qualify the found of the following confonant *(g)*. Hence,

3. Like (1) *a* alone : long ; as ' fàifg' *fqueeze,* ' failte' *falutation* : fhort ; as ' glaic' *a hollow,* ' tais' *foft.*

4. Like (2) *a* alone : fhort ; as ' airm' *arms,* ' gairm' *a call.*

Ao.

1. The found of *ao* is like (2) *a* : long, as ' caora' *a fheep,* ' faobhar' the *edge* of a tool, ' faothair' *labour.*

Eᴀ

The found of *ea* is either made up of the founds of both the vowels, or like that of one of them.

1. Made up of (2) *e* and (1) *a* : *e* very fhort, *a* long ; as ' beann' *a fummit, pinnacle,* ' feall' *deceit* : *a* fhort ; as ' meal' *to enjoy,* ' fpeal' *a fcythe.*

Before a Lingual or a Palatal, not quiefcent, the *a* fre-quently lofes its found, and only qualifies that of the fol-lowing confonant. Hence,

2. Like (1) *e* : long, as ' dean' *do ;* fhort, as ' fear' *a man,* ' bean' *a woman.*

3. Like

' laeth' ; but it is doubtful how far this is a proper mode of writing it.

(g) The effect of the Vowels in qualifying the found of the adjoining Confonants will be explained in treating of the Palatals and Linguals.

3. Like (2) *e*: long, as ' eaſlan' *ſick*; ſhort, as ' fead' *whiſtle*.

After a Lingual or a Palatal, not quieſcent, the *e* loſes its ſound, and only qualifies that of the preceding conſo-nant; hence,

4. Like (1) *a*: long, as ' ceard' *an artificer*; ſhort, as ' geal' *white*.

5. Like (3) *a*: ſhort, as ' itheadh' *eating*, ' coireach' *faulty*.

Ei.

The ſound of *ei* is either made up of the ſounds of both the vowels, or like that of *e* alone.

1. Made up of (1) *e* and (1) *i*: *e* long, *i* ſhort, as ' ſgeimh' *beauty*; *e* ſhort, as ' meidh' *a balance*.

2. Made up of (2) *e* and (1) *i*: *e* long, *i* ſhort, as ' feidh' *deer*; *e* ſhort, as ' greigh' *a herd, ſtud*.

Before a Lingual or a Palatal, not quieſcent, the *i* loſes its ſound, and only qualifies that of the following conſonant; hence,

3. Like (1) *e* alone; long, as ' mèiſe' *of a plate*.

4. Like (2) *e* alone: long, as éigin' *neceſſity*; ſhort, as ' eich' *horſes*.

Eo.

The ſound of *eo* is either made up of the ſounds of both vowels, or like that of *o* alone.

1. Made up of (2) *e* and (1) *o*: *e* very ſhort, *o* long, as ' beo' *alive*, ' eolas' *knowledge*; *o* ſhort, as ' beothail' *lively*.

After a Lingual or a Palatal, not quieſcent, the *e* loſes its ſound, and only qualifies that of the preceding conſonant; hence,

2. Like (1) *o*; long, as ' leomhann' *a lion*; ſhort, as ' deoch' *drink*.

Eu.

The ſound of *eu* is like (2) *e* alone; long, as ' teum' to *bite*, ' gleus' *trim, entertainment*.

One

One of the moſt marked variations of Dialect occurs in the pronunciation of the diphthong *eu;* which, inſtead of being pronounced like long *e,* is over all the North High-lands commonly pronounced like *ia;* as ' nial, ian, fiar' for ' neul, eun, feur.'

Ia.

The found of *ia* is made up of the founds of both the vowels.

1. Made up of (1) *i* and (1) *a;* both of equal length, as ' fial' *liberal,* ' iar' *weſt.*

2. Made up of (1) *i* and (2) *a:* of equal length, as ' fiadh' a *deer,* ' ciall' *common fenſe.*

In ' cia' *which?* ' iad' *they: ia* is often found like (1) *è.*

Io.

The found of *io* is either made up of the founds of both the vowels, or like one of them alone.

1. Made up of (1) *i* and (3) *o: i* long, *o* ſhort, as ' diol' to *pay,* ' fior' *true; i* ſhort, as ' iolach' a *ſhout,* ' ionnſuidh' an *attack.*

Before a Lingual or a Palatal, not quieſcent, the *o* ſome-times loſes its found, and only qualifies that of the follow-ing conſonant; hence,

2. Like (1) *i;* long, as ' iodhol' an *idol;* ſhort, as ' crios' a *girdle,* ' biorach' *pointed.*

After a Lingual or a Palatal, not quieſcent, the *i* ſome-times loſes its found, and only qualifies that of the preceding conſonant; hence,

3. Like *u* in *ſun,* ſhort and obſcure, as ' cionta' *guilt,* ' tiondadh' to *turn.*

Iu.

The found of *iu* is either made up of the found of both the vowels, or like *u* alone.

1. Made up of (1) *i* and (1) *u; i* ſhort, *u* long, as ' fiù' *worthy; u* ſhort, as ' iuchair' a *key.*

After a Lingual or a Palatal, not quieſcent, the *i* loſes its
found

found, and only qualifies that of the preceding confonant ; hence,

2. Like (1) *u :* long, as ' diù' *worſt part, refuſe ;* ſhort, as ' tiugh' *thick,* ' giuthas' *fir.*

OI.

The found of *oi* is either made up of the founds of both the vowels, or like that of *o* alone.

1. Made up of (1) *o* and (1) *i :* *o* long, *i* ſhort, as ' òigh' a *virgin ;* *o* ſhort, as ' troidh' a *foot.*

2. Made up of (3) *o* and (1) *i:* *o* long, *i* ſhort, as ' oidhche' *night.*

Before a Lingual or a Palatal, not quieſcent, the *i* loſes its found, and only qualifies that of the following confonant ; hence,

3. Like (1) *o*; long, as ' mòid' *more ;* ſhort, as ' toic' *wealth.*

4. Like (2) *o :* long, as ' fòid' a *turf ;* ſhort, as ' fois' *reſt.*

5. Like (3) *o :* ſhort, as ' coileach' a *cock,* ' doire' a *wood.*

Uᴀ.

The found of *ua* is made up of the founds of both the vowels.

1. Made up of (1) *u* and (1) *a :* equally long, as ' cuan' the *ſea,* ' fuar' *cold.*

2. Made up of (1) *u* and (2) *a ;* as ' tuadh' a *hatchet,* ' fluagh' *people.*

Uɪ.

The found of *ui* is either made up of the founds of both the vowels, or like that of *u* alone.

1. Made up of (1) *u* and (1) *i:* *u* long, *i* ſhort, as ' fuigh-eag' a *raſp-berry ;* *u* ſhort, as ' buidheann' a *company.*

Before a Lingual or a Palatal, not quieſcent, the *i* loſes its found, and only qualifies that of the following confonant ; hence,

B   2. Like

2. Like (1) *u*: long, as ' dùil' *expectation,* ' cùig' *five ;* fhort, as ' fuil' *blood,* ' muir' the *fea.*

OF THE TRIPHTHONGS.

There are five Triphthongs, in each of which *i* is the laft letter ; aoi, eoi, iai, iui, uai. In thefe, the two firft vowels have the fame founds and powers as when they form a Diphthong. The final *i* is founded fhort ; but before a Palatal or a Lingual, not quiefcent, it lofes its found, and only qualifies that of the following confonant.

Aoi.

1. Made up of *ao* and (1) *i* : as ' caoidh' *lamentation,* ' aoibhneas' *joy,* ' laoigh' *calves.*

2. Like *ao:* as ' caoineadh' *wailing,* ' maoile' *baldnefs.*

Eoi.

1. Made up of (2) *eo* and (1) *i.* as ' geoigh' *geefe.*

2. Like (1) *eo ;* as ' meoir' *fingers.*

3. Like (2) *eo :* as ' deoir' *tears,* ' treoir' *ability.*

Iai.

1. Like (1) *ia :* as ' fiaire' *more awry,*

Iui.

1. Like (2) *iu ;* as ' ciùil' *of mufic,* ' fliuiche' *more wet.*

Uai.

1. Made up of (1) *ua* und (1) *i ;* as ' luaithe' *quicker.*

2. Made up of (2) *ua* and (1) *i :* as ' cruaidh' *hard,* ' fuaim' *found.*

3. Like (1) *ua:* as ' uair' *time,* an *hour,* ' cluaife' *of an ear.*

OF THE POWERS OF THE CONSONANTS.

The fimple powers of the confonants differ not much from their powers in Englifh.   Thofe called *mediae* by the writers on Greek grammar, viz. *b, d, g,* approach nearer in force to the correfponding *tenues p, t, c,* than they do in Englifh.

In accented fyllables, where, if the vocal found be fhort, the voice neceffarily refts on the fubfequent articulation ; the confonants, though written fingle, are pronounced with the fame degree of force as when written double in Englifh ; as ' bradan' a *falmon,* ' cos' the *foot ;* pronounced ' braddan, cofs.'   No confonants are written double except *l, n, r.*

A propenfity to afpiration is a confpicuous feature in the Gaelic tongue. *(g)*   The afpirating of a confonant has been ufually marked, in the Irifh dialect, by a dot over the letter afpirated; in the Scottifh dialect, by writing *h* after it. All the confonants have their found changed by being af-pirated ; and the effect is different on different confonants. In fome cafes the articulation is changed, but ftill formed by the fame organ.   In others, the articulation is formed by a different organ.   In others, the *h* alone retains its power.   And fometimes both the *h,* and the confonant to which it is fubjoined, become entirely quiefcent.

In treating of the confonants feparately, it will be conve-nient to depart a little from the alphabetical order of the letters, and to confider firft the *Labials,* next the *Palatals,* and laftly the *Linguals.*

LABIALS.

(g) This propenfity is feen in the afpirating of confonants in Gaelic words, which have an evident affinity to words in other inguages, where the fame confonants are not fo afpirated.   The llowing lift will fufficiently illuftrate and confirm the truth of 'is remark.

Greek.

LABIALS.

P.

1. Plain. Like *p* in English; as ' poll' a *pool*, ' pill' *return*.

2. Aspi-

Greek.	Latin.	Gælic.
Διαβολος	Dia*b*olus	Diabhol.
	Scri*b*o *	Scriobh, *write*.
	Fe*b*ris *	Fiabhrus, a *fever*.
	Ba*c*ulum	Bacholl, a *staff*.
Δεκα	De*c*em	Deich, *ten*.
	Lori*c*a	Lùireach, *a coat of mail*.
	Cleri*c*us	Cleireach, a *clerk*.
	Mo*d*us	Modh, *manner*.
	Gla*d*ius	Claidheamh, a *sword*.
Καρδια Κραδια }	Cor*d*is	Cridhe, the *heart*.
	Me*d*ium	Meadhon, *middle*.
	Lau*d*o	Luadh, *mention*.
	Le*g*o	Leugh, *read*.
	Gre*g*-is	Greigh, a *herd*.
	Re*g*-is	Righ, a *king*.
	Pla*g*a	Plaigh, a *plague*.
	Sa*g*itta	Saighead, an *arrow*.
	Ma*g*ister	Maighistir, *master*.
	Ima*g*o	Iomhaigh, an *image*.
	Pri*m*us	Priomh, *chief*.
	Re*m*us	Ràmh, an *oar*.
	Si*m*ilis	Samhuil, *like*.
	Hu*m*ilis	Umhal, *humble*.
	Ca*p*ra	Gabhar, a *goat*.
Μητηρ	Ma*t*er	Mathair, *mother*.
	Ro*t*a	Roth, Rath, a *wheel*.
	Mu*t*o	Mùth, *change*.

It is probable that the consonants, thus aspirated, were pronounced without aspiration in the older dialects of the Celtic tongue; for we are told that ' in the Irish manuscripts of the ' first class for antiquity, the consonants are or the most part ' written

---

* So in French, from Aprilis, *Avrilis*; Habere, *Avoir*; Febris, *Fievre*: Επισκοπος, *Evêque*.

2. Aſpirated. Like *ph* or *f* in Engliſh; as ‘ a’ phuill’ *of the pool*, ‘ phill’ *returned* (*h*):

B.

1. Plain. Like *b* in Engliſh: as ‘ baile’ *a town*, ‘ beo’ *alive.* ~~Eng: to~~

2. Aſpirated. Like *v* in Engliſh; as ‘ bhuail’ *ſtruck.* In the end of a ſyllable, the articulation is ſometimes feeble, and often paſſes into the vocal found of *u* (*i*); as

in

‘ written without any mark of aspiration.’ *See Lhuyd’s Archaeol. Brit. p.* 301. *Col.* 1.

The tendency to attenuate the articulations shows itself in a progressive state, in a few vocables which are pronounced with an aspiration in some districts, but not universally. Such are ‘ deatach’ or ‘ deathach’ *smoke*, ‘ cuntart’ or ‘ cunthart’ *danger*, ‘ ta’ or ‘ tha’ *am, art*, ‘ tu’ or ‘ thu’ *thou*, ‘ troimh’ or ‘throimh’ *through*, · tar’ or ‘ thar’ *over*, ‘ am beil’ or ‘ am bheil’ *is there?* ‘ dom’ or domh’ *to me*, &c. Has not this remission or suppression of the articulations the effect of enfeebling the speech, by mollifying its bones, and relaxing its nerves? Ought not therefore the progress of this corruption to be opposed, by retaining unaspirated articulations in those instances where universal practice has not entirely superseded them, and even by restoring them in some instances, where the loss of them has been attended with manifest inconvenience? It is shameful to see how many monosyllables, once distinguished by their articulations, have in process of time, by dropping these articulations, come to be represented by the solitary vowel *a ;* to the no small confusion of the language, and embarrassment of the reader. The place of the absent consonant is often supplied indeed in writing, by an apostrophe. This however is, at best, but an imperfect and precarious expedient.

(*h*) *Ph* is found in no Gaelic word which is not inflected, except a few words transplanted from the Greek or the Hebrew, in which *ph* represents the Greek φ, or the Hebrew פ. It might perhaps be more proper to represent פ by *p* rather than *ph ;* and to represent φ by *f*, as the Italians have done in *filosofia, filologia*, &c. by which some ambiguities and anomalies in declension would be avoided.

(*i*) The affinity between the sounds of *v* and *u* is observable in many languages, particularly in the Hebrew, Greek, and Latin.

in ' marbh' *(k) dead,* ' garbh' *rough,* ' dabhach' *a vat.*

M.

1. Plain. Like *m* in Englifh ; as ' mac' *a fon,* ' cam' *crooked.*

2. Afpirated. Somewhat like *v* in Englifh, but more feeble and nafal ; as ' mhathair' *O mother,* ' lamh' *the hand.* The found *mh* has the fame relation to that of *bh,* as the found of *m* has to that of *b.* Sometimes, like *bh* it becomes a vocal found like a nafal *u ;* as in ' damh' *an ox,* ' famhradh' *fummer ;* and fometimes the articulation becomes so feeble as not to be perceived ; as ' comhradh' *fpeech,* ' domhainn' *deep.*

F.

1. Plain. Like *f* in Englifh *;* as ' faigh' *to get,* ' fòid' *a turf.*

2. Afpirated. Quiefcent ; as ' fheara' *O men.* In ' fhuair' *found,* the afpiration is retained, and the word is pronounced as if written *huair.* It is probable that it was originally written and pronounced ' fuair' *(l) :* that ' huair' is but a provincial pronunciation *(m) ;* and that to adapt the fpelling, in fome fhape, to this pronunciation, the word came to be written ' fhuair.'

PALATALS AND LINGUALS.

In treating of the Diphthongs (ai, ea, ei, &c.) notice has been often taken of the powers of certain vowels in modifying

(k) Agreeably to the like pronunciation, the Welch write this word *marw,* the Manks *marroo.*

(l) It is still pronounced ' fuair' in the northern Highlands. and it is so written in Irish. See Irish Bible, Gen. xxxv. 18, 19. John ii. 14. viii. 62, 53.

(m) So ' fathast' *yet,* ' fein' *self,* are in some places pronounced as if they began with an *h* instead of an *f.* The latter word is, by the Manks, written ' hene.'

fying the found of the adjoining Consonants. This refers to a twofold mode of pronouncing the Palatal and Lingual Confonants, whether *plain* or *afpirated,* The difference between thefe two modes of pronunciation is, in fome Confonants, abundantly ftriking; in others it is minute, but fufficiently difcernible to an ear accuftomed to the Gaelic. The one of thefe modes of articulation belongs to Palatals and Linguals, chiefly when connected with a *broad vowel ;* the other belongs to them when connected with a *fmall vowel.* Hence, the former may be called the *broad* found, the latter the *fmall* found of a *Palatal* or a *Lingual.*

Thefe founds are not diftinguifhed in writing, but may be known, for the moft part, by the relative fituation of the letters.

C.

1. Plain. *Broad :* like *c* in *come, curb ;* as ' cùl' *the back,* ' cridhe' *the heart.*

2. Small : like *c* in *care, cure ;* as ' taic' *fupport,* ' circe' *of a hen.* (n)

3. Afpirated;

(n) Over a confiderable part of the Highlands, that propenfity to afpiration, which has been already remarked, has affixed to *c*, in the end of a word, or of an accented fyllable, the found of *chc ;* as ' mac' *a fon,* ' torc' *a boar,* ' acain' *moaning ;* pronounced often ' machc, torchc, achcain.'

There is reafon to believe that this compound found of *chc* was not known of old, but is a modern corruption. For

This pronunciation is not univerfal over the Highlands. In fome parts, the *c* retains its proper found in all fituations.

If the articulation in queftion had, from the firft, been compounded, it is highly probable that it would have been reprefented, in writing, by a combination of letters, fuch as *chc ;* efpecially as we find that the fame found is reprefented at other times, not by a fingle confonant, but by a combination, as in the cafe of *chd.* Why fhould it be thought that ' boc' a *buck,* and ' bochd' *poor,* were originally pronounced alike, when they are diftinguifhed both in writing and fignification?

The word פ‏ש‏ a *fack,* has been tranfplanted from the Hebrew into many languages, among the reft the Gaelic, where it has

been

3. Aspirated. *Broad:* like the Greek χ, as pronounced in Scotland, in χωρα; as ' croch' *to hang,* ' chaidh' *went.*

4. *Small:* like χ in χιων; as ' chi' *shall see,* ' eich' *horses.*

G.

1. Plain. *Broad:* like g in g*o, rogue;* as ' gabh' *to take,* ' glor' *speech,* ' bog' *soft.*

2. *Small:* like g in g*ive, fatigue;* as ' gin' *to produce,* ' thig' *shall come,* ' tilg' *to throw.*

3. Aspirated. *Broad:* has no sound like it in English; ' ghabh' *took,* ' ghleidh' *kept.*

4. *Small:* Nearly like y in *young:* as ' ghin' *produced.*

5. *Gh* in the end of a syllable, is often quiescent; as ' righ' *a king,* ' tiugh' *thick,* fuigheall' *remainder.*

T.

1. Plain. *Broad:* nearly like t in *tone, bottom;* as ' tog' *to raise,* ' trom' *heavy,* ' brat' *a covering.*

2. *Small:* like ch in *cheek, choose;* as ' tinn' *sick,* ' caillte' *lost.*

3. Aspirated. Like h in *house:* as ' thig' *shall come,* ' throisg' *fasted,* ' maith' *good.*

4. *Quiescent;* in the middle of a polysyllable; in the end of a long syllable; and in certain tenses of a few irregular verbs when preceded by *d';* as ' snitheach' *(o) watery,* ' sìth'

been always written ' sac,' although now pronounced ' sachc.' In none of the other languages in which the word is used, (except the Welch alone,) has the final palatal been aspirated. It would appear therefore that the sound ' sachc' is a departure from the original Gaelic pronunciation. The same change may have happened in the pronunciation of other words, in which the plain *c* is now aspirated, though it may not have been so originally.

(o) Though *th* be quiescent in the middle of a polysyllable, over the north and central Highlands; yet it is, with more propriety, pronounced, in the west Highlands, as an aspiration; as ' athair' *father,* ' mathanas' *pardon,* pronounced ' a-hair, mahanas.'

' sìth' *peace*, ' an d' thug e ?' *did he give?* alſo in the Pro-
uoun ' thuſa' *thou*.

D.

1. Plain.   *Broad:* nearly like *d* in *done*; as ' dol' *gsing*,
' dlù' *near, cloſe*, ' ciod' *what*.

2. *Small:* like *j* in *June, jewel*; as ' diù' *refuſe*, ' maide'
a ſtick, ' airde' *height*.

D, after *ch*, is commonly founded like *c*, as ' bochd'
poor, pronounced as if written ' bochc' *(p)*.

3. Aſpirated.

(p) I am informed that this pronunciation of *chd* is not uni-
verſal; but that in ſome diſtricts, particularly the Eaſt High-
lands, the *d* has here, as in ſome other places, its proper lingual
ſounds. In many, if not all the inſtances in which *chd* occurs,
the ancient Iriſh wrote *ct*. This ſpelling correſponds to that
of ſome foreign words that have a manifeſt affinity to Gaelic
words of the ſame ſignification; which, it is therefore preſuma-
ble, were all originally pronounced, as they were written, with-
out an aſpiration; ſuch as,

Latin.	*Old French.*	*Gaelic.*
Noct-u Noct-is, &c.	Nuict	an nochd, *to night.*
Oct-o	Huict	Ochd, *eight.*
Benedict-um	Benoict	Beannachd, *blessing*
Maledict-um	Maudict	Mallachd, *cursing.*
Ruct-us		Brùchd, *evomition.*
Intellect-us		Intleachd, *contrivance.*
Lact-is, -i, &c.		Lachd, *milk.*
Dict-o, -are, &c.		Deachd, to *dictate.*
Reg-o		Reachd, a *law, institution.*
Rect-um		

From the propenſity of the Gaelic to aſpiration, the original
c was converted into *ch*, and the words were written with *cht*, as
in the Iriſh ' acht' *but*, &c. or with the ſlight change of *t* into
d, as in ' ochd,' &c. This is the opinion of O'Brien, when he
ſays the ' word ' lecht' is the Celtic root of the Latin *lectio*—
' the aſpirate *h* is but a late invention.' *O'Br. Ir. Dict. voc. lecht.*
In proceſs of time, the true ſound of *cht* or *chd* was confounded
with the kindred ſound of *chc*, which was commonly, though
corruptly, given to final *c*.

C

3. Aspirated *(q)*.   *Broad :* like broad *gh ;* as ' dhruid'
did shut, ' gradh' *love.*

4. *Small :* like small *gh ;* as ' dhearc' *looked.*

5. *Quiescent ;* as ' fàidh' *a prophet,* ' cridhe' *the heart,*
' radh' *saying,* ' bualadh' *striking.*

RULE. *The consonants c, g, t, d, have their* SMALL *sound,
when, in the same syllable, they are preceded, or immediately fol-
lowed, by a* SMALL VOW L *; in all other situations they have
their* BROAD *sound.*

S.

1. Plain.   *Broad :* like *s* in *sun, this ;* as ' speal' *a scythe,*
' cas' *a foot,* ' sùil' *an eye,* ' scian' *a knife.*

2. *Small.*   Like *sh* in *show, rash ;* as ' bris' *to break,*
' sèimh' *quiet,* ' sniomh' *to twine,* ' stéidh' *foundation.*

3. Aspirated.   Like *h* in *him ;* as ' shuidh' *sat,* ' shrann'
snorted. Before *l* and *n,* it is almost, if not altogether,
quiescent ; as ' shlanuich' *healed,* shniomh' *twisted.* *S* fol-
lowed by a *mute* consonant is never aspirated.

RULE. *S has its* SMALL *sound, when, in the same syllable,
it is preceded or followed by a* SMALL VOWEL, *with or with-
out an intervening Lingual.   In all other situations it has its*
BROAD *sound.* EXCEPT. *S is broad in* ' is' *am.   It is small
in* ' fo' *this,* ' sud' *yon.* It is customary to give *s* its *broad*
sound in the beginning of a word, when the former word
ends with *r,* in which case the *r* also has its broad sound,
as ' chuir sinn' *we put,* ' air son' *on account.*

OF

(q) It is certain that the natural sound of *d* aspirated is that
of [the Saxon ð or] *th* in *thou ;* as the natural sound of *t* aspira-
ted is that of *th* in *think.* This articulation, from whatever cause,
has not been admitted into the Gaelic, either Scottish or Irish ;
although it is used in the kindred dialects of Cornwall and
Wales.

Of L, N, R.

A diſtinction between a conſonant when *plain*, and the
ſame conſonant when *aſpirated*, has been eaſily traced thus
far.   This diſtinction readily diſcovers itſelf, not only in
the pronunciation and orthography, but alſo (as will be
ſeen in its proper place) throughout the ſyſtem of inflection.
It takes place uniformly in thoſe conſonants which have
been already conſidered.   With reſpect to the remaining
linguals, *l*, *n*, *r*, a correſponding diſtinction will be found
to take place in their pronunciation, and likewiſe in the
changes they ſuffer by inflection.   This cloſe correſpondence
between the changes incident to *l*, *n*, *r*, and the changes
which the other conſonants undergo, ſeems to be a ſufficient
reaſon for ſtill uſing the ſame diſcriminative terms in treat-
ing of their powers; though theſe terms may not appear to
be ſo ſtrictly applicable to theſe three conſonants as to the
reſt.   The powers of *l*, *n*, *r*, ſhall accordingly be explained
under the diviſions *plain* and *aſpirated*, *broad* and *ſmall*.

L.

1. Plain. *Broad ;* has no ſound like it in Engliſh; ' lom'
bare, ' labhair' *ſpeak*, ' mall' *ſlow*, ' alt' a *joint*, ' ald' a *brook*,
' flat' a *rod*, ' dlù' *near*.

2. *Small:* like *ll* in *million ;* as ' linn' an *age*, ' lion' *fill*,
' pill' to *return*, ' ſlighe' a *way*.

3. Aſpirated. *Broad :* like *l* in *loom*, *fool ;* as ' labhair'
ſpoke, ' lom' feminine of ' lom' *bare*, ' mol' to *praiſe*, ' dhlù'
feminine of ' dlù' *near*.

4. *Small :* nearly like *l* in *limb*, *fill ;* as ' a linn' *his age*,
' lion' *filled*, ' mil' *honey*, ' dligheach' *due*, *lawful*.

N.

1. Plain. *Broad ;* has no ſound like it in Engliſh; ' nuadh'
new, ' naiſg' *bind*, ' lann' a *blade*, ' carn' a *heap of ſtones*.

2. *Small :* like *n* in the ſecond ſyllable of *opinion ;* as
' nigh' *waſh*, ' binn' *melodious*, ' cuirn' *heaps of ſtones*.

3. Aſpirated.

3. *Aspirated.* *Broad:* like *n* in *no, on;* as ' nuadh' fe-
minine of ' nuadh' *new,* ' naifg' *bound,* ' fhnamh' *fwam,*
' fean' *old (r),* ' chon' *of dogs,* ' dàn' a *poem.*

4. *Small:* like *n* in *keen, near;* as ' nigh' *wafhed,*
' fhniomh' *twifted,* ' coin' *dogs,* ' dàin' *poems.*

In ' an' when followed by a Palatal, the *n* is pronounced
like *ng* in Englifh ; as ' an gille' *the lad,* ' an comhnuidh'
always.

N, after a mute, is in a few inftances pronounced like
r (s); as in ' mnathan' *women,* ' cnatan' a *cold,* ' an t·fnàth'
of the yarn; pronounced ' mrathan, cratan,' &c.

R

1. *Plain.* Nearly like *r* in *roar;* as ' ruadh' *reddifh,*
' righ' a *king,* ' ruith' *run,* ' torr' a *heap,* ' ceartas' *juftice.*

2. *Aspirated.* *Broad:* nearly like *r* in *rear;* as ' car' a
turn, ' ruith' *ran,* ' mòr' *great.*

3. *Small;* has no found like it in Englifh ; ' a righ' *O
king,* ' feirbhe' *fatiety,* ' mòir' gen. of ' mòr' *great.*

The *plain, afpirated, broad,* and *fmall* founds of thefe
Linguals are not diftinguifhed in writing; but they may,
for the moft part, be known from the relative pofition of
the letters.

RULE. *L, N, R, have their PLAIN found when, in the fame
fyllable, they are immediately preceded by a plain Liquid, or im-
mediately followed by a plain Lingual ; alfo in the beginning of
certain cafes and tenfes ; in all other fituations, they have their
ASPIRATED found. They have their SMALL found when, in
the fame fyllable, they are preceded or followed by a fmall vowel,
with or without an intervening Liquid ; in other fituations, they
have their BROAD found.*

H.

(*r*) In ' sean' *old,* the *n* has its *plain* sound when the follow-
ing word begins with a Lingual. Accordingly it is often writ-
ten in that situation ' seann,' as ' seann duine' an *old man,* ' an
t-seann tiomnaidh' *of the Old Testament.*

(*s*) So in Latin, *canmen* from *cano* was pronounced, and then
written *carmen; genmen* from the obsolete γενω passed into *germen.*

H.

H is never ufed as an independent radical letter. When prefixed to a word beginning with a vowel, it is pronounced like *h* in *how*; as na h-òighean' *the virgins*, ' na h-oidhche' *of the night*.

The following fcheme exhibits a fuccinct view of the letters, both fingly and in their feveral combinations. The firft column contains the letters whofe found is to be exhibited; the prefixed figures marking the number of different founds denoted by the fame letter. The fecond column explains the founds, by examples or by references. The third column contains Gaelic words, with their tranflation, in which the feveral founds are exemplified.

Vowels.

1 a	long	far ftar	'àr' *flaughter*, ' àth' *a ford*.
	fhort	that	'ar' to *plow*, ' abuich' *ripe*.
2 a	long		'adhradh' *worſhip*, 'adhbhar' *reaſon*.
	fhort		' adharc' *a horn*, ' adhart' *a bolſter*.
3 a	fhort	fimilar	' ma' *if*, ' an' *the*, ' a' *his, her*.
1 e	long	there	' è' sè' *he*, ' gnè' *ſort, kind*.
	fhort	met	'le' *with*, ' leth' *half*.
2 e	long		' an dé' *yeſterday*, ' cé' *the earth*.
3 e	fhort	mother	' duine' *a man*, ' briſte' *broken*.
1 i	long	fee	' mìn' *ſmooth*, ' righ' *a king*.
	fhort		' min' *meal*, ' crith' *a ſhaking*.
2 i	fhort	this	' is' *am, art, is*.
1 o	long	more	' mòr' *great*, ' lòn' *food*.
	fhort	hot	' mo' *my*, ' do' *thy*, ' lon' the *ouzle*.
2 o	long	old	' lom' *bare*, ' toll' *a hole*.
	fhort		' lomadh' *making bare*.
3 o	long	(2) a	' roghnuich' *to chooſe*.
	fhort		' roghuinn' *choice*.
1 u	long	fool	' ùr' *freſh*, ' sùgh' *juice*.
	fhort		' ubh' *an egg*, ' tur' *quite*.

DIPHTHONGS.

DIPHTHONGS.

1	ae	(1) a	(2) e		'laeth' *days*. [*sword*.
1	ai	(1) a	(1) i		'fàidh' a *prophet*, ' claidheamh' a
2	ai	(2) a	(1) i		'faidhbhir, *rich*.
3	ai	(1) a			'fàilg' *squeeze*, 'tais' *soft*.
4	ai	(2) a			'airm' *arms*, 'gairm' *to call*.
1	ao	(2) a			'faobhar' *edge* of an *instrument*.
1	ea	(2) e	(1) a		'beann' a *pinnacle*, 'meal' *enjoy*.
2	ea	(1) e			'dean' *to do, make*, 'bean' a *woman*.
3	ea	(2) e			'easlan' *sick*, 'fead' *whistle*.
4	ea	(1) a			'ceard' an *artificer*, 'geal' *white*.
5	ea	(3) a			'coireach' *faulty*.
1	ei	(1) e	(1) i		'sgèimh' *beauty*, 'meidh' a *balance*.
2	ei	(2) e	(1) i		'feidh' *deer*, 'greigh' a *herd*.
3	ei	(1) e			'mèise' *of a plate*.
4	ei	(2) e			'éigin' *necessity*, 'eich' *horses*.
1	eo	(2) e	(1) o		'beo' *alive*, 'beothail' *lively*.
2	eo	(1) o			'leomhann' a *lion*, 'deoch' a *drink*.
1	eu	(2) e			'teum' *to bite*, 'gleus' *trim*.
1	ia	(1) i	(1) a		'fial' *liberal*, 'fiar' *oblique*.
2	ia	(1) i	(2) a		'fiadh' a *deer*, 'biadh' *food*.
1	io	(1) i	(3) o		'diol' *to pay*, 'iolach' a *shout*.
2	io	(1) i			'iodhol' an *idol*, 'crios' a *girdle*.
3	io	fun			'cionta' *guilt*.
1	iu	(1) i	u		'fiù' *worth*, 'iuchair' a *key*.
2	iu	u			'diù' *refuse*, 'tiugh' *thick*.
1	oi	(1) o	(1) i		'òigh' a *virgin*, 'troidh' a *foot*.
2	oi	(3) o	(1) i		'oidhche' *night*.
3	oi	(1) o			'mòid' *more*, 'toic' *wealth*.
4	oi	(2) o			'fòid' a *turf*, 'fois' *rest*.
5	oi	(3) o			'coileach' a *cock*, 'goirid' *short*.
1	ua	u	(1) a		'cuan' *the sea*, 'fuath' *hatred*.
2	ua	u	(2) a		'tuadh' a *hatchet*, 'sluagh' *people*.
1	ui	u	(1) i		'sùigheag' a *rasp-berry*, 'buidheann' a *company*.
2	ui	u			'dùil' *expectation*, 'fuil' *blood*.

TRIPHTHONGS.

TRIPHTHONGS.

1	aoi (1) ao (1) i	' caoidh' *lamentation.*
2	aoi (1) ao	' caoin' *mild,* ' saoil' *to think.*
1	eoi (2) eo (1) i	' geoigh' *geese.*
2	eoi (1) eo	' meoir' *fingers.*
3	eoi (2) eo	' deoir' *tears.*
1	iai (1) ia	' fiaire' *more oblique.*
1	iui (2) iu	' ciùil' *of music.*
1	uai (1) ua (1) i	' luaithe' *quicker.*
2	uai (2) ua (1) i	' cruaidh' *hard,* ' fuaim' *sound.*
3	uai (1) ua	' gluais' *to move,* ' uair' *time.*

CONSONANTS.

Labials.

1	p	part	' poll' *a pool,* ' streap' *to climb.*
2	ph	Philip	' phill' *returned.*
1	b	boil	' baile' *a town,* ' breab' *to kick.*
2	bh	vile	' bhuail' *struck,* ' gabh' *to take.*
1	m	my	' mòr' *great,* ' anam, *life, soul.*
2	mh		' mhothuich' *perceived,* ' damh' *an ox.*
1	f	feel	' fill' *to fold.*
2	f h	*quiescent*	' fheara' *O men.*

Palatals.

1	c	cock	' can' *to say, sing,* ' creid' *to believe.*
2	c	kick	' ceann' *end, head,* ' reic' *to sell.*
3	ch	χωρα	' chaidh' *went,* ' rach' *go.*
4	ch	χειμων	' chi' *shall see,* ' crìche' *of a boundary.*
1	g	go	gabh' *to take,* ' rag' *stiff.*
2	g	give	' geinne' *a wedge,* ' ruig' *to reach.*
3	gh		' ghabh' *took,* ' ghleidh' *kept.*
4	gh	you	' gheibh' *will get.*
5	gh	*quiescent*	' righ' *a king,* ' sluagh' *people*

Linguals.

Linguals.

1	t	tone	' tog' *to raise,* ' slat' *a rod.*
2	t	chin	' tinn' *sick,* ' àite' *a place.*
3	th	have	' thainig' *came.*
4	th	*quiescent*	' maith' *good,* ' fàth' *occasion.*
1	d	done	' dol' *going,* ' dragh' *trouble.*
2	d	join	' diom' *resentment,* ' maide' *a stick.*
3	dh (3) gh		' dhall' *blind.*
4	dh (4) gh		' dhearc' *looked.*
5	dh	*quiescent*	' radh' *saying,* ' bualadh' *threshing.*
1	s	so	' sannt' *desire,* ' sloc' *a pit.*
2	s	show	' séimh' *gentle,* ' so' *this*
3	sh	how	' shuidh' *sat,* ' shaoil' *thought.*
1	l		' lom' *bare,* ' slat' *a rod,* ' moll' *chaff.*
2	l	million	' linn' *an age,* ' caillte' *lost.*
3	l	look	' blàth' *blossom,* ' shlannich' *healed.*
4	l	believe	' leum' *leaped,* ' shleamhnuich' *slipped.*
1	n		' crann' *a tree,* ' naomh' *holy,* ' naisg' *bind.*
2	n	opinion	' seinn' *to sing,* ' nigh' *wash.*
3	n	no	' fan' *to stay,* ' naisg' *bound.*
4	n	near	' coin' *dogs,* ' nigh' *washed.*
1	r	roar	' fearr' *better,* ' righ' *a king,* ' ruith' *run.*
2	r	rear	' fear' *a man,* ' ruith' *ran.*
3	r		' fir' *men,* ' a righ' *O king,* ' treoir' *strength.*

There is no doubt that the Gaelic has been, for many ages, a written language. It is equally certain that its orthography, since it was first committed to writing, has undergone considerable changes. In this respect, it has shared the common fate of all written languages.

In the first exhibition of the sounds of a living language, by alphabetical characters, it is probable that the principle which

which regulated the fyftem of orthography was, ' that
' every elementary found fhould be reprefented by a cor-
' refponding character, either fimple or compounded ; and
' that the fame found fhould be reprefented by the fame
' character.' If different founds were reprefented by the
fame letter ;—if the fame found were reprefented by dif-
ferent letters ;—if more letters were employed than were
neceffary to exhibit the found ;—or if any found were not
reprefented by a correfponding character ; then the *written*
language would not be an adequate reprefentation of the
fpoken. It is hardly to be fuppofed that, in the firft rude
attempts at alphabetical writing, the principle above laid
down could be ftrictly and uniformly followed. And
though it had, yet, in the courfe of a few generations,
many caufes would occur to bring about confiderable de-
partures from it. A gradual refinement of ear, and in-
creafing attention to *euphonia ;* contractions and elifions
brought into vogue by the carelefſneſs or the rapidity of
colloquial fpeech, or by the practice of popular fpeakers ;
above all, the mixture of the fpeech of different nations,
would introduce numberlefs varieties into the pronuncia-
tion. Still thofe who wrote the language might choofe to
adhere to the original orthography, for the fake of retain-
ing the radical parts, and preferving the etymon of vo-
cables undifguifed ; and for maintaining an uniformity in
the mechanifm of the inflections. Hence the pronuncia-
tion and the orthography would difagree in many inftan-
ces ; till at length it would be found expedient to alter the
orthography, and to adapt it to fuch changes in the fpeech,
or fpoken language, as long ufe had eftablifhed ; in order
to maintain what was moft neceffary of all, a due corre-
fpondence between the mode of fpeaking and the mode of
writing the fame language.

It will probably be found, on inquiry, that in all lan-
guages, when the *fpeech* has undergone material and ftrik-
ing changes, the *written language* alfo has varied in a con-
fiderable degree, in conformity to thefe changes ; but that

it has not fcrupuloufly kept pace with the fpoken language
in every fmaller variation.   The written language of the
Greeks fuffered many changes between the time that the
old Pelafgic was fpoken, and the days of Demofthenes.
The various modes of pronunciation, ufed in the different
diftricts of Greece, are marked by a diverfity in the ortho-
graphy of the written language.   The writing of the Latin
underwent confiderable alterations between the era of the
Decemviri and the Auguftan age; correfponding, no doubt,
to the changes which had taken place, during that interval,
in fpeaking the Latin.   Englifh and French books, printed
within the laft century, exhibit a mode of orthography very
different from what is found in books printed two or three
hundred years ago.   Thefe inftances fhow the tendency
which the written language has to follow the lead of the
fpoken language, and to maintain a certain degree of con-
formity to thofe modes of pronunciation, which are from
time to time adopted by thofe who fpeak it.

On the other hand, numberlefs examples might be addu-
ced from any living language, to prove that the written lan-
guage does not adapt itfelf, on all occafions and with ftrict
uniformity, to the founds of fpeech.   Words are written
differently which are pronounced alike.   The fame com-
binations of letters, in different fituations, reprefent different
founds.   Letters are retained in writing, ferving to point
out the derivations of words, after they have been entirely
dropped in fpeaking.

From fuch facts as thefe it appears a juft conclufion, that
written language generally follows the *fpoken language* through
its various revolutions, but ftill at a certain diftance ; not
dropping fo far behind as to lofe fight of its precurfor, nor
following fo clofe as to be led through all its fantaftic devia-
tions.

Here a queftion occurs of importance in fettling the or-
thography of any particular tongue :   ' How near ought the
' *written language* to correfpond to the *fpoken ;* and where
' may a difagreement between them be allowed with pro-
                                                    ' priety ?'

' priety ?' The following obfervations may ferve to throw fome light on the fubject of this queftion, though by no means fufficient to furnifh a complete anfwer.

It is obvious that in fpeech, the *articulations* (which are reprefented by confonants in writing.) are the leaft liable to variation. *Vowel founds* are continually varying. In this variety chiefly confifts that diverfity of tone and dialect, which is found in the fpeech of different diftricts of the fame country, where the fame words are fpoken. The changes too which are introduced by time, fall with greater effect on the vowel founds, than on the articulations. This circumftance will ftrike an obferver who fteps into any de-liberative affembly, where the fpeakers are of different ages. St Jerom makes a remark on the reading of Hebrew, which is applicable, in fome meafure, to the pronunciation of all languages : ' Nec refert utrum *Salem* aut *Salim* nominetur;
' cum vocalibus in medio literis perraro utantur Hebraei ;
' et pro voluntate lectorum, ac *varietate regionum,* eadem
' verba *diverfis fonis* atque accentibus proferantur.' It may be obferved, that the fuperior ftability of the articulations above the vowel founds is the natural confequence of the pofition of the organs of fpeech in uttering them. The different modifications of the vowel founds are effected by minute changes in the conformation of the organs ; thofe of the articulations are made by more diftinct and operofe inflections of the organs.

It feems then a warrantable conclufion, that of the ele-. mentary conftituents of fpeech, viz. articulations and vowel founds, the *articulations* are, in their own nature, ESSEN-TIAL, PERMANENT, and PREDOMINANT; the *vowel founds,* comparatively confidered, are ADJUNCTIVE, FLUC-TUATING, and SERVILE.

Further : all the vowel founds that ufually occur in fpeech, feem to be uttered with equal eafe, in whatever fituation they occur, as the fame organs are employed for all. In forming the common articulations of fpeech, as different organs are employed, a degree of difficulty is
<div align="right">fometimes</div>

sometimes felt in making a transition from one articulation
to another. Thus a difficulty will occasionally occur in
pronouncing certain words, where the general analogy of
inflection or of collocation has brought together articula-
tions which do not easily coalesce. Hence a necessity arises
of departing, in such a case, from the general analogy, and
altering or displacing some of those discrepant articulations,
for the sake of ease and convenience in pronunciation, and to
relieve the ear from an offensive discordant sound.   Depar-
tures are made from the general rules of speech in the case
of the vowel sounds also ; of which the Greek tongue a-
bounds with examples. These departures, however, seem to
have been made, from a desire to indulge the ear in certain
national predilections or aversions which it had conceived
with regard to particular sounds.   In examining the anoma-
lies of speech, or those peculiarities which have been reckon-
ed anomalous, it will be found that such of them as affect
the articulations have, for the most part, been adopted for
the purpose of ease and convenience in pronunciation ; while
those which affect the vowel sounds have proceeded from
the peculiar taste of the speakers.   Thus the former spring
from a cause urgent and constant in its nature, and uniform
in its operation ; the latter, from a cause local and temporary
in its nature, and variable in its operation.

    If this theory be just, it ought to follow, that, in all po-
lished tongues, an agreement will be found among those ir-
regularities which affect the articulations, that is not so ob-
servable in those which affect the vowel sounds.   There is
reason to believe, that, if a full comparison were made be-
tween different languages, this would accordingly be found
to be the case.   Let it be observed then, that, in speech, a
deference has been usually paid to the articulations, which
has not been paid to the vowel sounds, in as much as the
latter have been changed from the state in which the struc-
ture of each tongue had at first placed them, frequently and
from peculiar taste or humour ; the former more rarely,
and for the most part from necessity.   If this observation
                                                          be

be found to be well supported, we shall have the sanction of general practice in favour of the conclusion that was formerly drawn from the nature of articulate sounds; viz. that the articulations are ESSENTIAL, PERMANENT, and PREDOMINANT; the vowel sounds ADJUNCTIVE, FLUC-TUATING, and SERVILE.

If it appear then that the vowel sounds in speech are perpetually varying, in the mouths of different speakers, from causes which either elude our search, or when discovered are seen to be of small importance; may we not judge that it would be equally vain and improper to attempt to make *Writing* follow all these minute variations; and that, however it may happen that the same vowel found may be represented, in many instances, by different letters, and different vowel sounds by the same letters; yet this disagreement between *Speech* and *Writing* must be connived at, for the sake of preserving some degree of uniformity, where alone it can be preserved, in the *written language?* If it appear again that the variations from the established analogy, which are made on the articulations, are less frequent, and proceed from causes obvious and cogent; ought not these variations to be exhibited in writing, for preserving that general correspondence between the written and the spoken language, which ought to be preserved as far as the limited powers of letters will permit; and without which, the words I speak and those I write do not belong to the same language?

One exception from this principle seems allowable in the case of quiescent consonants. It may be inferred from the practice of all living languages, that consonants, whereof the corresponding articulations have been suppressed in speaking, may yet be retained with propriety in writing, when they are requisite to point out the derivation of vocables, or the radical part of declinable words. But this exception ought to be allowed only to a moderate extent, for the reasons already assigned; to which it may be added, that the far greater part of the suppressed articulations can

be

be eafily difcovered and retraced to their roots, without any
index in the *written* any more than in the *fpoken* language,
to point them out.

Thefe obfervations being premifed, I fhall proceed to ex-
plain the prefent ftate of Gaelic Orthography; and fhall
endeavour to affift the reader in forming a judgment of its
merit, and how far it may admit of improvement.

I. It may be laid down as one fettled principle in or-
thography, that ' each letter, or combination of letters in
' the written language, ought always to denote one and
' the fame found.' From the explanation that has been
given of the powers of the letters, it may be feen how far
this principle has been regarded in the Gaelic. Though
almoft every one of the letters reprefents more than one
found, yet there is an evident affinity between the feveral
founds of the fame letter. And it may be readily allow-
ed that lefs confufion and inconvenience follow from exhi-
biting a few kindred founds by the fame letter, than would
have taken place, had the characters been multiplied to fuch
a degree as that a feparate one could have been appropriated
to each minute variety of found.

It is obvious to remark, as a departure from this prin-
ciple, that in the cafe of the confonants *l, n, r,* the diftinc-
tion between their *plain* and their *afpirated* ftate is not
marked in writing; but that in both ftates the confonant is
written in one way. In the middle and end of words, as
has been fhown, this diftinction may be known from the
relative fituation of the letters. In the beginning of certain
Cafes and Tenfes of declinable words, it may often be known
from their *grammatical* connection but is not marked by any
graphical index whatever. The proper reading is to be de-
termined by the fenfe of the paffage, inftead of the fenfe
being underftood by the proper reading. It is not eafy to
difcover how thofe who firft committed the Gaelic to wri-
ting, neglected to mark fuch a material diftinction. Incon-
veniencies and ambiguities not unfrequently arife from this
                                            caufe,

caufe, which have been long felt and regretted.   Is there
room to hope that it is not yet too late to recommend a
method of remedying this defect ? The method I would
fuggeft is the moft fimple and obvious of any.   It is to an-
nex to the initial *l*, *n*, and *r*, in their afpirated ftate, the
letter *h*, juft as has been done to all the other confonants.
The analogy of orthography would thus be maintained ;
the fyftem of inflection would be more juftly exhibited, and
carried on by an uniform procefs in *Writing* as it is in
Speech ; and errors in reading, and ambiguities in fyntax
would be avoided *(t)*.

II. ANOTHER principle of authority in regulating or-
thography is, that ' each found ought always to be repre-
' fented by one and the fame letter, or combination of
' letters.'   The deviations from this rule in Gaelic are ex-
tremely few.   The found of *ao* is reprefented fometimes
by *a* alone, fometimes by *o* alone.   The found of *gh* is re-
prefented alfo by *dh* ; and final *c* often, though corruptly,
reprefents the fame found with *chd*.

III. A THIRD principle in orthography is, that ' no
' more letters ought to be employed than are neceffary
' to reprefent the found.'   There are probably few polifh-
ed languages in which departures from this rule are not
found in abundance.   Reafons have been already mention-
ed

(t) Another mode, proposed by a learned correspondent, of
marking the distinction in the sound of the initial Linguals, is by
writing the letter double, thus ll, nn, rr, when its sound is the
same with that which is represented by those double letters in
the end of a syllable; and when the sound is otherwise, to write
the letter single; as, ' llamh' *hand*, ' llion' *fill*, ' mo lamh' *my
hand*, ' lion mi' *I filled*.

It is perhaps too late, however, to urge now even so slight an
alteration as this in the Orthography of the Gaelic, which ought
rather to be held as fixed beyond the reach of innovation, by the
happy diffusion of the Gaelic Scriptures over the Highlands.

ed which render it expedient to retain letters in writing
many words, after the corresponding sounds have been
dropped in pronouncing the same words. Quiescent let-
ters, both vowels and consonants, are not unfrequent in
Gaelic. Though these quiescent letters have no sound
themselves, they are not always without effect in pronunci-
ation, as they often determine the sound of other letters.
Most, if not all, the quiescent vowels seem to have been
introduced for this purpose. They ascertain the *broad* or
the *small* sound of the adjoining consonants. This has
been made sufficiently clear in treating of the vowels and
diphthongs separately. A consonant, as has been shown,
has its *broad* sound, both when preceded and when follow-
ed by a broad vowel; and in like manner has its *small*
sound, both when preceded and when followed by a small
vowel. If a consonant were preceded by a vowel of one
quality, and followed by one of a different quality; the
reader, it has been thought, might be doubtful whether
that consonant ought to be pronounced with its broad or
with its small sound. Hence this rule has long obtained in
Gaelic orthography, that ' in polysyllables, the last vowel
' of one syllable and the first vowel of the subsequent syl-
' lable must be both of the same vowel quality *(u)*.' To the ex-
tensive application, and the rigid observance of this rule, it
is owing that so many diphthongs appear where one vowel
is sufficient to express the vocal sound; and that the ho-
                                        mogeneous

(u) Leathan re Leathan, is Caol re Caol.
Of the many writers who have recorded or taken notice of
this Rule, I have found none who has attempted to account for
its introduction into the Gaelic. They only tell that such a cor-
respondence between the vowels ought to be observed, and that
it would be improper to write otherwise. Indeed none of them
seems to have attended to the different effects of a broad and of a
small vowel on the sound of an adjacent consonant. From this
circumstance, duly considered, I have endeavoured to derive a
reason for the Rule in question, the only probable one that has
yet occurred to me.

mogeneous vowels, when used in their quiescent capacity, are often exchanged for each other, or written indiscriminately *(x)*. From the former of these circumstances, most of the words in the language appear loaded with superfluous vowels; from the latter, the orthography of many words appears, in some respects, arbitrary and unsettled. Even a partial correction of these blemishes must be desirable. It may therefore be worth while to examine this long established canon of Gaelic orthography, with a view to discover whether it has not been extended farther than is necessary, and whether it ought not in many cases to be set aside.

We have seen that the Labials *b, m, f, p,* whether aspirated or not, have no distinction of broad and small sound. It cannot then be necessary to employ vowels, either prefixed or postfixed, to indicate the sound of these. Thus ' abuich' *ripe,* ' gabhaidh' *will take,* ' chromainn' *I would bow;* ' ciomaich' *captives,* have been written with a broad vowel in the second syllable, corresponding to the broad vowel in the first syllable; yet the letters ' abich, gabhidh, ' chrominn, ciomich,' fully exhibit the sound.——The prepositive syllable ' im,' when followed by a small vowel, is written ' im,' as in ' imlich' *to lick,* ' imcheist' *perplexity.* But when the first vowel of the following syllable is broad, it has been the practice to insert an *o* before the *m,* as in ' iomlan' *complete,* ' iomghaoth' *a whirlwind,* ' iomluasg' *agitation.* Yet the inserted *o* serves no purpose either in respect of derivation, of inflection, or of pronunciation.—— The unnecessary application of the rule in question appears most unequivocally in words derived from other languages. From the Latin words *imago, templum, liber,* are formed in Gaelic ' iomhaigh, teampull, leabhar.' Nothing but a servile regard to the rule under consideration could have suggested

(x) As ' deanuibh' or ' deanaibh' *do ye,* ' beannuich' or ' beannaich' *bless.*

gefted the infertion of a broad vowel in the firft fyllable of
thefe words; where it serves neither to guide the pronunci-
ation, nor to point out the derivation.

Another cafe, in which the obfervation of this rule
feems to be wholly unneceffary, is when two fyllables of a
word are feparated by a quiefcent confonant. Thus in
' gleidheadh' *keeping*, ' itheadh' *eating*, ' buidheann' *a com-
pany*, ' dligheach' *lawful*, the afpirated confonants in the
middle are altogether quiefcent. The vocal found of the
fecond fyllable is fufficiently expreffed by the laft vowel.
No good reafon then appears for writing a fmall vowel in
the fecond fyllable.

Thus far it is evident that the Rule refpecting the cor-
refpondence of vowels is wholly impertinent in the cafe of
fyllables divided by Labials, or by quiefcent confonants. If
we examine further into the application of this rule, we fhall
find more cafes in which it may be fafely fet afide.

Many of the inflections of nouns and verbs are formed
by adding one or more fyllables to the root. The final
confonant of the root muft always be confidered as belong-
ing to the radical part, not to the adjected termination.
The found of that confonant, whether broad or fmall, falls
to be determined by the quality of the vowel which precedes
it in the fame fyllable, not by the quality of that which fol-
lows it in the next fyllable. It feems therefore unneceffary
to employ any more vowels in the adjected fyllable than
what are fufficient to reprefent its own vocal found. The
Rule under confideration has, notwithftanding, been ex-
tended to the orthography of the oblique cafes and tenses;
and a fupernumerary vowel has been thrown into the ter-
mination, whenever that was requifite to preferve the fup-
posed neceffary correfpondence with the foregoing fyllable.
Thus in forming the nominative and dative plural of many
nouns, the fyllables *an* and *ibh* are added to the fingular,
which letters fully exprefs the true found of thefe termina-
tions. If the laft vowel of the nominative fingular is broad,
an alone is added for the nominative plural, as ' lamh-an'
hands,

hands, ' cluas-an' *ears.* But if the laſt vowel be ſmall an *e*
is thrown into the termination ; as ' ſùil-ean' *eyes,* ' ſròin-
ean' *noſes.* Now if it be obſerved that, in the two laſt exam-
ples, the ſmall ſound of the *l* and *n* in the root is determined
by the preceding ſmall vowel *i* with which they are neceſſa-
rily connected in one ſyllable ; and that the letters *an* fully
repreſent the ſound of the termination; it muſt be evident
that the *e* in the final ſyllable is altogether ſuperfluous. So
in forming the dative plural, if the laſt vowel of the root
be ſmall, *ibh* is added ; as ' ſùil-ibh, froin-ibh.' But if the
laſt vowel of the root is broad, the termination is written
aibh ; as ' lamh-aibh, cluas-aibh ;' where the *a,* for the rea-
ſon already aſſigned, is totally uſeleſs.

These obſervations apply with equal juſtneſs to the tenſes
of verbs, as will be ſeen by comparing the following ex-
amples ; ' creid-idh' *will believe,* ' ſtad-aidh' *will ſtop ;*
' chreid-ìnn' *I would believe,* ſtad-ainn' *I would ſtop ;* ' creid-
eam' *let me believe,* ' ſtad-am' *let me ſtop ;* ' creid-ibh' *believe ye,*
' ſtad-aibh' *ſtop ye.*

The ſame obſervations may be further applied to deriva-
tive words, formed by adding to their primitives the ſyl-
lables *ach, achd, ag, an, ail, as ;* in all which *e* has been un-
neceſſarily introduced, when the laſt vowel of the preceding
ſyllable was ſmall ; as fannt·ach' *covetous,* ' toil-each' *willing ;*
' naomh-achd' *holineſs,* ' doimhn-eachd' *depth ;* ' fruth-an' a *ri-
vulet,* ' cuil-ean' a *whelp ;* ' cuach-ag' a *little cup,* ' cail-eag'
a *girl ;* ' fear-ail' *manly,* ' caird-eil' *friendly (y) ;* ' ceart-as'
juſtice, ' caird-eas' *friendſhip.*

'The

(*y*) It is worthy of remark that in ſuch words as ' caird-eil'
friendly, ' ſlaint-eil' *ſalutary,* the ſubſtitution of *e* in place of *a* in
the termination, both miſrepreſents the ſound, and diſguiſes the
derivation of the ſyllable. The ſound of this termination as in
' fear-ail' *manly,* ' ban-ail' *womanly,* is properly repreſented by
ail. This ſyllable is an abbreviation of ' amhuil' *like,* which is
commonly written in its full form by the Iriſh, as ' fear-amhuil,
&c. It correſponds exactly to the Engliſh termination *like,* in
ſoldier-

The foregoing obfervations appear fufficient to eftablifh this general conclufion, that in all cafes in which a vowel ferves neither to exhibit the vocal found, nor to modify the articulations of *the fyllable to which it belongs*, it may be reckoned nothing better than an ufelefs incumbrance. There feems therefore much room for fimplifying the prefent fyftem of Gaelic Orthography, by the rejection of a confiderable number of quiefcent vowels *(z)*.

Almoft

---

soldier-like, officer-like, which is abridged to *ly,* as *manly, friendly.* By writing *eil* instead of *ail,* we almost lose sight of ' amhuil' altogether.

(z) From the extracts of the oldest Irish manuscripts given by Lhuyd, Vallancey, and others, it appears that the rule concerning the correspondence of vowels in contiguous syllables, was by no means so generally observed once as it is now. It was gradually extended by the more modern Irish writers; from whom, it is probable, it has been incautiously adopted by the Scottish writers, in its present unwarrantable latitude. The rule we have been considering has been reprobated in strong terms by some of the most judicious Irish philologers; particularly O'Brien, author of an Irish Dictionary printed at Paris 1768, and Vallancey, author of an Irish Grammar, and of various elaborate disquisitions concerning Irish antiquities; from whom I quote the following passages : ' This Rule [of dividing one syl-
' lable into two by the insertion of an aspirated consonant,] toge-
' ther with that of substituting small or broad vowels in the lat-
' ter syllables, to correspond with the vowel immediately follow-
' ing the consonant in the preceding syllable, has been very de-
' structive to the original and radical purity of the Irish lan-
' guage.' *Vallancey's Ir. Gram. Chap. III. letter A.* '— another
' [Rule] devised in like manner by our bards or rhymers, I
' mean that which is called *Caol le caol, agus Leathan le leathan,*
' has been woefully destructive to the original and radical purity
' of the Irish language. This latter rule (much of a more mo-
' dern invention than the former, for our old manuscripts show no
' regard to it) imports and prescribes that two vowels, thus
' forming, or contributing to form, two different syllables,—
' should both be of the same denomination or class of either
' broad or small vowels ; and this without any regard to the
' primitive elementary structure of the word.' *O'Brien's Ir.*
Dict. Remarks on A. '——the words *biran* and *biranach* changed
sometimes

Almoſt the only quieſcent conſonants, which occur in Gaelic are *d, f, g, s, t*, in their aſpirated ſtate. When theſe occur in the inflections of declinable words, ſerving to indicate the Root ; or in derivatives, ſerving to point out the primitive word ; the omiſſion of them might on the whole be unadviſable. Even when ſuch letters appear in their abſolute form; though they have been laid aſide in pronunciation, yet it would be raſh to diſcard them in writing ; as they often ſerve to ſhow the affinity of the words in which they are found to others in different languages, or in different dialects of the Celtic. The aſpirated form of the conſonant in writing ſufficiently ſhows that, in ſpeaking, its articulation is either attenuated or wholly ſuppreſſed.

The writers of Gaelic ſeem to have carefully avoided bringing into appoſition two vowels which belong to different ſyllables. For this purpoſe they have ſometimes introduced a quieſcent conſonant into the middle of compound or of inflected words ; as, ' gneidheil' or rather ' gnethail' *kindly*, made up of ' gnè' and ' ail ;' ' beothail' *lively*, made up of ' beo' and ' ail ;' ' diathan' *gods*, from the ſingular ' dia ;' ' lathaibh' *days*, from the ſingular ' là,' &c. It may at leaſt bear a queſtion, whether it would not be better to allow the vowels to denote the ſound of the word by their own powers,

---

' ſometimes into *bioran* and *bioranach* by the abuſive rule of ' *Leathan le leathan.*' *Id in voc.* Fear. The opinion of Lhuyd on this point, though not deciſive, yet may properly be ſubjoined to thoſe of Vallancey and O'Brien, as his words ſerve at leaſt to ſhow that this judicious philologer was no advocate for the Rule in queſtion. ' As for paſſing any cenſure on the rule con- ' cerning broad and ſmall vowels, I choſe rather to forbear mak- ' ing any remark at all upon them; by reaſon that old men who ' formerly wrote ' arget' *ſilver*, inſtead of ' airgiod' as we now ' write it, never uſed to change a vowel but in declining of ' words, &c. And I do not know that it was ever done in any ' other language, unleſs by ſome particular perſons who, through ' miſtake or ignorance, were guilty of it.' *Archaeol. Brit. Preface to Ir. Dict. tranſlated in Bp, Nicholſon's Iriſh Hiſtorical Library.*

ers, without the intervention of quiefcent confonants, as
has been done in ' mnaibh' *women*, ' déibh' *gods* ; rather than
infert confonants which have nothing to do with either the
radical or the fuperadded articulations of the word.

From the want of an eftablifhed ftandard in orthography,
the writers of Gaelic, in fpelling words wherein quiefcent
confonants occurred, muft have been often doubtful which
of two or three confonants was the proper one ; and may
therefore have differed in their manner of fpelling the fame
word. Accordingly we find, in many inftances, the fame
words written by different writers, and even at different
times by the fame writer, with different quiefcent confonants.
This variation affects not indeed the pronunciation, or does
it in a very flight degree. Hence, however, fome who
judge of the language only from its appearance in writing,
have taken occafion to vilify it as ' unfixed and nonfenfi-
cal *(a)*.' A proper attention to the affinity which the
Scottifh Gaelic bears to fome other languages, particularly
to other dialects of the Celtic, might contribute to fix the
orthography in fome cafes where it appears doubtful, or has
become variable *(b)*.

IV.

(a) Pinkerton's Inquiry into the History of Scotland.
(b) E. g. ' Troidh' *a foot*, has been written ' troidh' or
' troigh ;' either of which corresponds to the pronunciation, as
the laft confonant is quiefcent. In Welch, the articulation of
the final confonant has been preferved, and the word is accord-
ingly written ' troed.' This authority feems fufficient to deter-
mine the proper orthography in Gaelic to be ' troidh' and not
' troigh.'—For a like reafon, perhaps, it would be proper to write
' tràidh' *fhore*, rather than ' tràigh' the common way of fpelling
the word ; for we find the Irifh formerly wrote ' tràidh,' and
the Welch ' traeth.'—' Claidheamh' *a fword*, fince the final ar-
ticulation was wholly dropped, has been fometimes written
' claidhe.' The mode of writing it ftill with a final labial,
though quiefcent, will probably be thought the more proper of
the two, when it is confidered that ' claidheamh' is the cognate,
or rather the fame word with the Irifh ' cloidheamh,' the Welch
' kledhyv,' and the French ' Glaive.'

IV. The last principle to be mentioned, which ought to regulate orthography, is that ' every sound ought to be ' represented by a corresponding character.' From this rule there is hardly a single deviation in Gaelic, as there is no sound in the spoken language which is not, in some measure, exhibited in the written language. The fault of the Gaelic orthography is sometimes a redundancy, but never a deficiency of letters.

A few observations on the mode of writing some particular words, or particular parts of speech, remain to be brought forward in the sequel of this work, which it would be premature to introduce here.

The Scottish writers of Gaelic in general followed the Irish orthography, till after the middle of the last century. However that system may suit the dialect of Ireland, it certainly is not adapted to the Gaelic of this country. In the Gaelic translation of the New Testament, printed in 1767, not only were most of the Irish idioms and inflections, which had been admitted into the Scottish Gaelic writings, rejected, and the language adapted to the dialect of the Scottish Highlands; but the orthography also was adapted to the language. In later publications, the manner of writing the language was gradually assimilated to that pattern. The Gaelic Version of the Sacred Scriptures lately published has exhibited a model, both of style and orthography, still more agreeable to the purest Scottish idiom; and has a just title to be acknowledged as the standard in both. Little seems to be now wanting, to confer on the orthography of the Scottish Gaelic such a degree of uniformity, as may redeem its credit and ensure its stability. This, it is to be hoped, may be attained by a judicious regard to the separate, and especially the relative powers of the letters;—to the most common and approved modes of pronunciation ;—

to the affinity of the Scottish Gaelic with other branches of the Celtic Tongue;—to the analogy of Inflection and Derivation;—and above all to the authority of some generally received standard; to which pre-eminence the late Gaelic Version of the Scriptures has the only indisputable claim.

ELEMENTS

ELEMENTS

OF

GAELIC GRAMMAR.

━━━━━

PART II.

OF THE PARTS OF SPEECH.

THE parts of speech in Gaelic may be conveniently divided
and arranged as follows : Article, Noun, Adjective, Pronoun,
Verb, Adverb, Prepofition, Conjunction, Interjection. Of
thefe, the firft five are declinable ; the other four are inde-
clinable.

CHAP. I.—OF THE ARTICLE.

THE Gaelic Article ' an' correfponds to the Englifh de-
finite article *the*. There is in Gaelic no indefinite article
correfponding to the Englifh *a* or *an*. The inflections of
the article are but few. They depend on the gender, the
number, and the cafe, of the noun to which it is prefixed.
Hence the article is declined by gender, number, and cafe,
as follows :

F·   Singular.

	Singular.		Plural.
	masc.	*fem.*	*masc. & fem.*
Nom.	an, am	an, a'	na
Gen.	an, a'	na	nan, nam
Dat.	an, a', 'n	an, a', 'n	na

In the singular, final *n* of the article is sometimes cut off, and its absence marked by an apostrophe. The same happens to the initial *a* of the dative singular.

CHAP. II.—OF NOUNS.

A NOUN is the Name of any person, object, or thing whatsoever, that we have occasion to mention. In treating of this Part of Speech, we have to consider the *Gender* and the *Declension* of Nouns.

OF GENDER.

In imposing names on sensible objects, the great and obvious distinction of Sex in the animal world suggested the expediency of inventing names, not only for the particular species of animals, but also for distinguishing their Sex. Such are *vir, femina ; bull, cow ; coileach, cearc ;* &c. To mark at once identity of species, and diversity of Sex, the same word, with a slight change on its form, was applied to both sexes : as *equus, equa ; lion, lioness ; oglach, banoglach.* In most languages, distinction of Sex has been marked, not only thus by the form of the noun, but further by the form of the adjective connected with the noun. Most adjectives were furnished with two forms; the one of which indicated its connection with the name of a male; the other, its connection with the name of a female. The one was called by grammarians the *masculine gender ;* the other, the *feminine gender* of the adjective. Adjectives, possessing thus a twofold form, must necessarily have appeared under one or other of these forms, with whatever noun they happened to be conjoined. Even nouns significant of inanimate

one

objects came thus to poffefs one mark of nouns difcriminative of Sex ; as they happened to be accompanied by an adjective of the mafculine, or by one of the feminine gender. If any noun was obferved to be ufually coupled with an adjective of the mafculine gender, it was termed by grammarians a *mafculine noun;* if it was found ufually coupled with an adjective of the feminine gender, it was termed a *feminine noun.* Thus a diftinction of nouns into mafculine and feminine came to be noted, and this alfo was called gender.

It is obfervable then that gender, in grammar, is taken in two different acceptations. When applied to an adjective, it fignifies a certain *form,* by which *bonus* is diftinguifhed from *bona.* When applied to a noun, it fignifies a certain *relation* of the word to the attributives connected with it, by which *amor* is diftinguifhed from *cupido.* As Sex is a natural characteriftic pertaining to living objects ; fo gender is a grammatical characteriftic pertaining to nouns, the names of objects whether animate or inanimate. The gender of nouns is not, properly fpeaking, indicated, it is conftituted by that of the attributives conjoined with them. If there were no diftinction of gender in adjectives, participles, &c. there could be none in nouns. When we fay that *amor* is a noun of the mafculine gender, and *cupido* a noun of the feminine gender, we do not mean to intimate any diftinction between the things fignified by thefe nouns ; we mean nothing more than to ftate a grammatical fact, viz. that an adjective connected with *amor* is always of the fame form as when joined to a noun denoting a male ; and that an adjective connected with *cupido* is always of the fame form as when joined to a noun denoting a female *(c).*

When

(c) I flatter myfelf that all my readers, who are acquainted with any of the antient or the modern languages which have a diftinction of gender in their attributives, will readily perceive that the import of the term Gender, in the grammar of thofe languages, is precifely what I have ftated above. The fame

te

When an adjective was to be connected with a noun
that denoted an object devoid of Sex; it is not always easy
to guess what views might have determined the speaker to
use the adjective in one gender rather than in the other.
Perhaps Sex was attributed to the object signified by the
noun.   Perhaps its properties were conceived to bear some
resemblance to the qualities characteristic of Sex in living
creatures.

term has been introduced into the grammar of the English
Tongue; rather improperly, because in an acceptation different
from what it bears in the grammar of all other languages.   In
English there is no distinction of gender competent to Articles,
Adjectives, or Participles.   When a noun is said to be of the
masculine gender, the meaning can only be that the object
denoted by it is of the male sex.   Thus in the English gram-
mars, gender signifies a quality of the *object* named; while in
other grammars it signifies a quality of the *name* given to the
object.   The varieties of *who, which,* and *he, she, it,* refer not
to what is properly called the *gender* of the antecedent *noun,* but
to the *Sex* real or attributed, or the *absence of Sex,* of the *object*
signified by the antecedent.   This is in effect acknowledged
by writers on rhetoric, who affirm that in English the pronouns
who, he, she, imply an express personification, or attribution of
life, and consequently of Sex, to the objects to which these pro-
nouns refer.   The same thing is still more strikingly true of the
variations on the termination of nouns; as *prince, princess; lion,
lioness;* which are all discriminative of Sex.   It seems therefore
to be a mis-stated compliment which is usually paid to the
English, when it is said that ' this is the only language which
' has adapted the gender of its nouns to the constitution of Na-
' ture.'   The fact is, that it has adapted the *Form* of some of the
most common names of living creatures, and of a few of its pro-
nouns, to the obvious distinction of *male* and *female,* and *inani-
mate;* while it has left its nouns without any mark characteristic
of *gender.*   The same thing must necessarily happen to any
language by abolishing the distinction of masculine and feminine
in its attributives.   If all languages had been constructed on this
plan, it may confidently be affirmed that the grammatical term
gender would never have come into use.   The compliment in-
tended, and due to the English, might have been more correctly
expressed, by saying that ' it is the only language that has re-
' jected the unphilosophical distinction of gender, by making its
' attributives, in this respect, all indeclinable.'

creatures. In many inftances, the form of the noun feems to have decided the point. It muft be confeffed that in this mental procefs, the judgment has been often fwayed by trivial circumftances, and guided by fanciful analogies. At leaft it cannot be denied that in the Gaelic, where all nouns whatever are ranked under the clafs of mafculines or of feminines, the gender of each has been fixed by a pro-cedure, whereof the grounds cannot now be fully invefti-gated or afcertained. Neither the natural nor artificial qualities or ufes of the things named, nor the form of the names given them, furnifh any invariable rule by which the gender of nouns may be known. It ought to be remember-ed however that the Gaelic is far from being fingular in this refpect. The oldeft language with which we are acquainted, as well as fome of the moft polifhed modern tongues, ftand in the fame predicament.

The following obfervations may ferve to give fome idea of the analogy of gender in Gaelic nouns ; though they do not furnifh a complete fet of rules fufficient to afcertain the gender of every noun.

Masculines. Nouns fignifying males are mafculines ; as ‘ fear’ *a man*, ‘ righ’ *a king*, ‘ fagart’ *a prieft*, ‘ tarbh’ *a bull*, ‘ cu’ *a dog*.

Many nouns, fignifying the young of animals of either Sex, are mafculine, even when the individual objects they denote are mentioned as being of the female Sex ; as ‘ laogh,’ *a calf*, ‘ ifean,’ *a gofling*, ‘ uan,’ *a lamb*, &c. *(d)*.

Diminutives in *an ;* as ‘ rothan,’ *a little wheel*, ‘ dealgan,’ *a little pin*, &c.

Derivatives in *as*, which are, for the moft part, abftract nouns ; as ‘ cairdeas,’ *friendfhip*, ‘ naimhdeas,’ *enmity*, ‘ ciuin-‘ eas,’ *calmnefs*, ‘ breitheamhnas,’ *judgment*, ‘ ceartas,’ *juftice*, ‘ maitheas,’ *goodnefs*, &c.

Derivatives in *air*, *ach*, *iche*, which are, for the moft part,

---

(d) Uan beag bainionn, 2 Sam. xii. 3. Numb. vi. 14. So leomhann boirionn, Ezek. xix. 2.

part, agents; as 'cealgair,' *a deceiver*, 'fealgair,' *a huntsman,* 'dorsair,' *a door-keeper,* 'marcach,' *a rider,* 'maraiche, *a sailor,* 'coisiche,' *a foot-traveller,* &c.

Names of such kinds of trees as are natives of Scotland; as 'darach,' *oak,* 'giuthas,' *fir,* 'uimhfeann,' *ash.*

Most polysyllables whereof the last vowel is broad, are masculine.

FEMININES. Nouns signifying females are feminine; as 'bean,' *a woman,* 'mathair,' *a mother,* 'bo,' *a cow,* &c. Except 'bainionnach,' or 'boirionnach,' *a female,* 'mart,' *a cow,* 'capull,' *a horse* or *mare,* but commonly *a mare,* which are masculine; and 'caileann,' or 'cailinn,' *a damsel,* masculine or feminine *(e).* Mark, vi. 28.

Some nouns denoting a species are feminine, even when the individual spoken of is characterised as a male; as 'gabhar fhirionn,' *a he-goat.* Psal. l. 9.

Names of countries; as 'Albainn,' *Scotland,* 'Eirin,' *Ireland.*

Names of musical instruments; as 'clàrsach,' *a harp,* 'pìob,' *a pipe.*

Names of the heavenly bodies; as 'Grian,' *sun,* 'Gealach,' *moon.*

Names of diseases; as 'teasach,' *a fever,* 'a' ghriuthach,'
the

(e) It must appear singularly strange that any nouns which signify females exclusively should be of the masculine gender. The noun 'bainionnach,' is derived from the adjective 'bain-'ionn,' *female,* which is formed from 'bean,' the appropriate term for a *woman.* Yet this noun 'bainionnach,' or 'boir-'ionnach, *a female,* is masculine to all grammatical intents and purposes. We say 'boirionnach còir,' *a civil woman,* 'am boir-'ionnach maiseach,' *the handsome woman.*

The gender of this Noun seems to have been fixed, not by its signification, but by its termination; for most Derivatives in *ach* are masculines; as 'oganach,' *a young man,* 'marcach,' *a horse-man,* 'Albanach,' *a Scotsman,* &c. So in Latin, 'mancipium,' 'scortum,' though applied to persons, follow the gender of their termination.

the meafles, ' a' bhreac,' *the fmall-pox,* ' a' bhuidheach,' *the jaundice,* ' a' bhuinneach,' *a diarrhœa,* &c.

Collective names of trees or fhrubs are feminine; as ' giuthafach,' *a fir wood,* ' iugharach,' *a yew copfe,* ' feileach,' *a willow copfe,* ' droighneach,' *a thorny brake.*

Diminutives in *ag* or *og;* as ' caileag,' *a girl,* ' cuachag,' *a little cup.*

Derivatives in *achd;* as ' iomlanachd,' *fulnefs,* ' doillearachd,' *dufkinefs,* ' doimhneachd,' *depth,* ' rioghchd, *kingdom,* ' finnfireachd,' *anceftry,* &c.

Abftract nouns formed from the genitive of adjectives; as ' doille, *blindnefs,* ' gile,' *whitenefs,* ' leifge, *lazinefs,* ' buidhre,' *deafnefs,* &c.

Many monofyllables in *ua* followed by one or more confonants are feminine; as ' bruach,' *a bank,* ' cruach,' *a heap,* ' cuach,' *a cup,* ' cluas,' *an ear,* ' gruag,' the *hair* of the head, ' fguab,' *a fheaf,* ' tuadh,' *a hatchet,* ' tuath,' *peafantry.*

Almoft all polyfyllables, whereof the laft vowel is fmall, except thofe in *air* and *iche,* already noticed, are feminine.

A few nouns are of either gender; ' Salm,' *a Pfalm,* ' creidimh,' *belief,* are ufed as mafculine nouns in fome places, and feminine in others. ' Cruinne,' *the globe,* ' talamh,' *the earth, land,* are mafculine in the nominative; as ' an cruinne-cé,' *the globe of the earth.* Pfal. lxxxix. 11. xc. 2. D. Buchan. 1767. p. 12. 15. ' an talamh tioram,' *the dry land.* Pfal. xcv. 5. The fame nouns are generally feminine in the genitive, as ' gu crìch na cruinne,' *to the extremity of the world.* Pfal. xix. 4. ' aghaidh na talmhainn,' *the face of the earth.* Gen. i. 29. Acts, xvii. 24.

OF DECLENSION.

Nouns undergo certain changes fignificant of Number and of Relation.

The forms fignificant of Number are two: the *Singular,* which denotes one; and the *Plural* which denotes any number greater than one.

The

The changes expreſſive of Relation are made on nouns in two ways : 1. On the beginning of the noun ; 2. On its termination. The relations denoted by changes on the termination are different from thoſe denoted by changes on the beginning ; they have no neceſſary connection together ; the one may take place in abſence of the other. It ſeems proper therefore to claſs the changes on the termination by themſelves in one diviſion, and give it a name; and to claſs the changes on the beginning alſo by themſelves in another diviſion, and give it a different name. As the changes on the termination denote, in general, the ſame relations which are denoted by the Greek and Latin caſes ; that ſeems a ſufficient reaſon for adopting the term Caſe into the Gaelic Grammar, and applying it, as in the Greek and Latin, to ſignify ' the changes made on the *termination* ' of nouns or adjectives to mark relation *(f)*. According to this deſcription of them, there are four caſes in Gaelic. Theſe may be named, like the correſponding caſes in Latin, the *Nominative*, the *Genitive*, the *Dative*, and the *Vocative (g)*.
The

(f) It was neceſſary to be thus explicit in ſtating the changes at the beginning, and thoſe on the termination, as unconnected independent *accidents*, which ought to be viewed ſeparately ; becauſe many who have happened to turn their thoughts toward the declenſion of the Gaelic noun, have got a habit of conjoining theſe, and ſuppoſing that both contribute their united aid toward forming the *caſes* of nouns. This is blending together things which are unconnected, and ought to be kept diſtinct. It has therefore appeared neceſſary to take a ſeparate view of theſe two *accidents* of nouns; and to limit the term *caſe* to thoſe changes which are made on the termination, excluding entirely thoſe which take place at the beginning.

(g) It is to be obſerved that theſe names of the caſes are adopted merely becauſe they are already familiar, not becauſe they all denominate correctly the relations expreſſed by the caſes to which they are reſpectively applied. There is no Accuſative or Objective caſe in Gaelic different from the Nominative ; neither is there any Ablative different from the Dative. For this reaſon, it is not only unneceſſary, but erroneous, to reckon up ſix Caſes in Gaelic, diſtinguiſhed not by the form of the
Nouns,

The Nominative is used when any person or thing is mentioned as the *subject* of a proposition or question, or as the *object* of an action or affection. The Genitive corresponds to an English noun preceded by *of*. The Dative is used only after a preposition. The Vocative is employed when a person or thing is addressed.

The changes on the beginning of nouns are made by aspirating an initial consonant; that is, writing *h* after it. This may be called the *Aspirated* form of the noun. The aspirated form extends to all the cases and numbers. A noun, whereof the initial form is not changed by aspiration, is in the *Primary* form.

The *accidents* of nouns may be briefly stated thus. A noun is declined by Number, Case, and Initial form. The Numbers are two; *Singular* and *Plural*. The Cases are four; *Nominative, Genitive, Dative,* and *Vocative.* The Initial form is twofold; the *Primary form;* and the *Aspirated form* peculiar to nouns beginning with a consonant.

In declining nouns, the formation of the cases is observed to depend more on the last vowel of the nominative than on the final letter. Hence the last vowel of the nominative, or in general of any declinable word, may be called the *characteristic* vowel. The division of the vowels into *broad* and *small*

Noun, but by the Prepositions prefixed. This is to depart altogether from the common and proper use of the term *Case.* And if the new use of that term is to be adopted, the enumeration is still incomplete, for we ought to have as many Cases as there are Prepositions in the language. Thus, besides a Dative ' do ' Bhard,' and an Ablative ' o Bhard,' we should have an Impositive Case ' air Bard,' a Concomitative ' le Bard,' an Insertive ' ann am Bard,' a Precursive ' roimh Bhard,' &c. &c. Grammarians have very correctly reckoned only five Cases in Greek, two in English, one in French; [See *Moore, Murray, Buffier,* &c.] because the variations in the form of the Noun extend no further. Surely nothing but an early and inveterate prepossession in favour of the arrangements of Latin Grammar could ever have suggested the idea of six Cases in Gaelic or in English.

G

small suggests the distribution of nouns into two Declensions, distinguished by the quality of the characteristic vowel. The first Declension comprehends those nouns whereof the *characteristic* vowel is *broad:* the second Declension comprehends those nouns whereof the *characteristic* vowel is *small.*

The following examples are given of the inflection of nouns of the

FIRST DECLENSION.

Bard, maf. a *Poet.*

	Singular.	*Plural.*
Nom.	Bard	Baird
Gen.	Baird	Bard
Dat.	Bard	Bardaibh
Voc.	Bhaird	Bharda

Cluas, fem. an *Ear.*

	Singular.	*Plural.*
Nom.	Cluas	Cluafan
Gen.	Cluaife	Cluas
Dat.	Cluais	Cluafaibh
Voc.	Chluas	Chluafa.

Formation of the Cases of Nouns of the First Declension.

Singular Number.

General Rule for forming the Genitive.——The Genitive is formed from the Nominative, by inserting *i* after the characteristic vowel: as ' bàs' maf. *death,* Gen. sing. ' bàis'; ' fuaran' m. a *fountain,* g. f. ' fuarain'; ' clarfach' f. a *harp,* g. f. ' clarfaich.' Feminine monosyllables likewise add a short *e* to the Nominative; as ' cluas' f. an *ear,* g. f. ' cluaife'; ' làmh' a *hand,* g. f. ' làimhe' *(b).*   *Particular*

(b) It is not improbable that antiently all feminine nouns, except a few irregular ones, added a syllable to the nominative, as *e* or *a,* in forming the genitive. The translators of the S. S.
have

Particular Rules for the Genitive.

1. If the nominative ends in a vowel, the genitive is like the nominative, as 'trà' m. a *time* or *feafon*, g. f. 'trà'; fo alfo 'beatha' f. *life*, 'cro' m. a *fheep-fold*, 'cliu' m. *fame*, 'duine' *a man*, ' Donncha' *Duncan*, a man's name, and many others. Except 'bo' f. a *cow*, g. s. 'boin'; 'cu' m. a *dog*, g. f. 'coin'; 'bru' f. the *belly*, g. f. 'broinn' or 'bronn.'

2. Nouns ending in *chd* or *rr* have the genitive like the nominative; as 'uchd' m. the *breaft*, 'fliochd' m. *offspring*, 'feachd' m. a *hoft*, 'reachd' m. *ftatute*, 'cleachd' m. *habit*, 'beachd' m. *vifion*, 'fmachd' m. *authority*, 'fuachd' m. *cold*, 'fprochd' m. *gloom*, 'beannachd' m. a *bleffing*, 'naomhachd' f. *holinefs* 'earr' m. the *tail*, 'torr' m. a *heap*. Except 'flochd' g. f. 'fluichd' m. a *pit*, unlefs this word fhould rather be written 'floc,' like 'boc, cnoc, foc.'

3. Monofyllables ending in *gh* or *th* add *a* for the genitive, as 'lagh' m. *law*, g. f. 'lagha'; 'roth' m. a *wheel*, g. f. 'rotha'; 'fruth' m. a *ftream*, g. f. 'frutha'.' Except 'agh' m. *felicity*, *grace*, or *charm*, g. f. 'aigh' (*i*)

4. Monofyllables characterifed by *io* either drop the *o* or add *a* for the genitive; as 'fiol' m. *feed*, g. f. 'fil'; 'lion' m. a *net*, g. f. 'lin'; 'crioch' f. a *boundary*, g. f. 'crìch'; 'cioch' f. the *pap*, g. f. 'cìche'; 'fion' m. *wine*, g. f. 'fiona'; 'crios' m. a *girdle*, g. f. 'criofa'; 'fiodh' m. *timber*, g. f. 'fiodha'. Except 'Crioft' or Criofd' m. *Chrift*, which has the gen. like the nominative.

5. Many monofyllables, whofe characteriftic vowel is *a* or *o*, change it into *u* and infert *i* after it; as 'gob' m. the *bill* of

---

have sometimes formed the genitive of feminine polysyllables in this manner; as ' sionagoige' from ' sionagog,' Mark v. 36, 38. But it appears more agreeable to the analogy of inflection that such polysyllables should now be written without an *e* in the genitive.

(*i*) It is probable that this noun should rather be written àdh. See M'Farlane's Paraphrases, III. 3. also Lhuyd, and O'Brien, *in loco*.

of a bird, g. f. 'guib'; 'crodh' m. *kine*, g. f. 'cruidh'; 'bolg' or 'balg' m. a *bag*, g. f. 'builg'; 'clog' or 'clag' m. a *bell*, g. f. 'cluig'; 'lorg' f. a *ſtaff*, g. f. 'luirge'; 'long' f. a *ſhip*, g. f. 'luinge'; 'alt' m. a *joint*, g. f. 'uilt'; 'ald' m. a *rivulet*, g. f. 'uild'; 'car' m. a *turn*, g. f. 'cuir'; 'carn' m. a *heap of ſtones*, g. f. 'cuirn'   So alfo 'ceol' m. *muſic*, g. f. 'ciuil': 'feol' m. a *ſail*, g. f. 'fiuil'.   Except nouns in *on* and a few feminines, which follow the general rule: as 'bròn' m. *ſorrow*, g. f. 'bròin'; 'lòn' m. *food*, g. f. 'lòin'; 'cloch' or 'clach' f. a *ſtone*, g. f. 'cloiche'; 'cos' or 'cas' f. the *foot*, g. f. 'coiſe': 'bròg' f. a *ſhoe*, g. f. 'bròige.' So alfo 'clann' f. *children*, g. f. 'cloinne'; 'crann' m. a *tree*, g. f. 'croinn'.   'Mac' m. a *ſon*, has its g. f. 'mic'.

6. Polyfyllables charaċteriſed by *ea* change *ea* into *i*; as 'fitheach' m. a *raven*, g. f. 'fithich'; 'cailleach' f. an *old wo-man*, g. f. 'caillich' (*k*).   Theſe two fuffer a fyncope, and add *e*; 'buidheann' f. a *company*, g. f. 'buidhne'; 'fitheann' f. *veniſon*, g. f. 'fithne.'

Of monofyllables charaċteriſed by *ea*, ſome throw away *a* and infert *i*; as 'each' m. a *horſe*, g. f. 'eich'; 'beann' f. a *peak*, g. f. 'beinne'; 'fearg' f. *anger*, g. f. 'feirge'.——Some

change

(*k*) Derivatives in *an* and *ag* should form their genitive according to the general Rule, *ain*, *aig*; and in pronunciation they do so.   When the ſyllable preceding the termination ends in a ſmall vowel, the Rule of ' Caol re caol' has introduced an *e* into the final ſyllable, which is then written *ean*, *eag*.   In this caſe, writers have been puzzled how to form the genitive.   The terminations *eain*, *eaig*, would evidently contain too many vowels for a ſhort ſyllable.   To reduce this aukward number of vowels they have commonly thrown out the *a*, the only letter which properly expreſſed the vocal ſound of the ſyllable.   Thus from 'caimean' m. a *mote*, they formed the gen. ſing. 'caimein'; from 'cuilean' m. a *whelp*, g. ſ. 'cuilein'; from 'duileag' f. a *leaf*, g. ſ. 'duilcig'; from 'caileag' f. a *girl*, g. ſ. 'caileig'.   Had they not yielded too far to the encroachments of the Rule of 'Caol re caol' they would have written both the nom. and the gen. of theſe and ſimilar nouns more ſimply and more juſtly, thus; 'caiman' g. ſ. 'caimain'; 'cuilan' g. ſ. 'cuilain'; 'duilag' g. ſ. 'duilaig'; 'cailag' g. ſ. 'cailaig'.

change *ea* into *i*; as 'breac' m. a *trout*, g. f. 'bric'; 'fear' m. a *man*, g. f. 'fir'; 'ceann' m. a *head, end*, g. f. 'cinn'; 'preas' m. a *bush*, g. f. 'pris'; 'breac' f. the *small-pox*, g. f. 'brice'; 'cearc' f. a *hen*, g. f. 'circe'; 'leac' f. a *flag*, g. f. 'lice.' 'Gleann' m. a *valley*, adds *e*, g. f. 'glinne.'—Some add *a* to the nominative; as 'speal' m. a *scythe*, g. f. 'speala.' 'Dream' f. *people, race*; 'gean' m. *humour*; have their genitive like the nominative. 'Feall' f. *deceit*, g. f. 'foill' or 'feill'. 'Geagh' m. a *goose*, makes g. f. 'geoigh.'

7. Nouns in *eu* followed by a liquid, change *u* into *o* and infert *i* after it; as 'neul' m. a *cloud*, g. f. 'neoil'; 'eun' m. a *bird*, g. f. 'eoin'; 'feur' m. *grafs*, g. f. 'feoir'; 'meur' m. a *finger*, g. f. 'meoir'; 'leus' m. a *torch*, g. f. 'leois.' 'Beul' m. the *mouth*, g. f. 'beil' or 'beoil'; 'sgeul' m. a *tale*, g. f. 'sgeil' or 'sgeoil.' Other nouns characterifed by *eu* add *a* for the gen. as 'treud' m. a *flock*, g. f. 'treuda'; 'feum' m. *ufe, need*, g. f. 'feuma'; 'beum' m. a *ftroke*, g. f. 'beuma.' 'Meud' m. *bulk*, 'beuc' m. a *roar*, 'freumh' f. a *fibre, root*, hardly admit of *a*, but have their gen. rather like the nom.

8. Monofyllables characterifed by *ia* change *ia* into *ei*; as 'fliabh' m. a *moor*, g. f. 'fleibh'; 'fiadh' m. a *deer*, g. f. 'feidh'; 'biadh' m. *food*, g. f. 'beidh' or 'bidh'; 'iafg' m. *fish*, g. f. 'eifg'; 'grian' f. the *fun*, g. f. 'greine'; 'fciath' f. a *wing*, g. f. 'fceithe.' Except 'Dia' m. *God*, g. f. 'Dé'; 'fcian' f. a *knife*, g. f. 'fcine.'

'Piuthar' f. a *fifter*, has g. f. 'peathar'; 'leanabh' m. a *child*, g. f. 'leinibh'; 'ceathramh' m. a *fourth part*, g. f. 'ceithrimh'; 'leabidh' or 'leaba' f. a *bed*, g. f. 'leapa'; 'talamh' m. *earth*, g. f. 'talmhain.'

The *Dative* fingular of mafculine nouns is like the nominative; of feminine nouns, is like the genitive; as 'tobar' m. a *well*, d. f. 'tobar'; 'clarfach' f. a *harp*, g. f. and d. f. 'clarfaich'; 'mifneach' f. *courage*, g. f. and d. f. 'mifnich.'

Particular Rules for the Dative of feminine nouns.

1. If *e* was added to the nominative in forming the genitive, it is thrown away in the dative; as 'flat' f. a *rod*, g. f. 'flaite'

f. 'flaite' d. f. 'flait'; 'grian' f. the *fun*, g. f. 'greine' d. f. 'grein.'

2. If the nominative fuffered a fyncope in forming the genitive, or if the laft vowel of the genitive is broad, the dative is like the nominative; as 'buidheann' f. a *company*, g. f. 'buidhne' d. f. 'buidheann'; 'piuthar' f. a *fifter*, g. f. 'peathar' d. f. 'piuthar.'

The *Vocative* of mafc. nouns is like the genitive; of feminine nouns is like the nominative; as 'bàs' m. *death*, g. f. 'bàis' v. f. 'bhàis'; 'cu' m. a *dog*, g. f. 'coin' v. f. 'choin'; 'grian' f. the *fun*, v. f. 'ghrian'; 'gaoth' f. the *wind*, v. f. 'ghaoth.'

Plural Number.

Nominative. Mafculine nouns which infert *i* in the gen. fing. have their nom. plur like the gen. fing.; as 'oglach' m. a *fervant*, g. f. 'oglaich' n. p. 'oglaich'; 'fear' m. a *man*, g. f. and n. p. 'fir.' Many of thefe form their nom. plur. alfo by adding a fhort *a* to the nominative fingular. Other mafculine nouns, and all feminine nouns, have their nom. plural in *a*, to which *n*. is added, *euphoniae caufa*, before an initial vowel *(1)*.

Particular Rules for forming the Nom. Plur. in *a* or *an*.

1. By adding *a* to the nom. fingular; as 'dubbar' m. a *fhadow*, n. p. 'dubhara'; 'rioghachd' f. a *kingdom*, n. p. 'rioghachdan.' Under this Rule, fome nouns fuffer a fyncope; as 'dorus' m. a *door*, n. p. dorfa' for 'dorufa.'

2. Nouns ending in *l* or *nn*, often infert *t* before *a*; as 'reul' m. a *flar*, n. p. 'reulta'; 'beann' f. a *pinnaele*, n. p. 'beannta.' So 'lòn' m. a *marfh*, n. p. 'lòintean.'

3. Some

---

(1) In many inftances, the Plural termination *a* is oftener written with this final *n* than without it. When the vowel preceding the termination is fmall, the termination *a* or *an* is very needlefsly written *e* or *ean*, to preferve the correfpondence of vowels.

3. Some nouns in *ar* drop the *a*, and add to the nom. sing. the syllable *aich;* and then the final *a* becomes *e*, to correspond to the preceding small vowel; as 'leabhar' m. *a book*, n. p. 'leabhraiche'; 'tobar' m. a *well*, n. p. tobraiche'; 'lann' f. *an enclosure*, inserts *d*, n. p. 'lanndaiche.' 'Piuthar' f. *a sister*, from the g. f. 'peathar', has n. p. peathraiche'; fo 'leaba' f. *a bed*, g. f. 'leapa' n. p. 'leapaiche.' 'Bata' m. a *staff*, n. p. batacha'; 'la' or 'latha' *a day*, n. p. 'lathachan' or 'laithean.'

4. Some polyfyllables in *ach* add *e* or *ean* to the genitive fingular; as 'mullach' m. *fummit*, g. f. 'mullaich' n. p. 'mullaichean'; 'otrach' m. a *dunghill*, n. p. 'otraichean'; 'clarfach' f. a *harp*, n. p. 'clarfaichean'; 'deudach' f. *the jaw*, n. p. 'deudaichean.' So 'fliabh' m. a *moor*, g. f. 'fleibh', with *t* inferted, n. p. 'fleibhte.' 'Sabhul' m. a a *barn*, g. f. 'fabhuil', n. p. 'faibhlean', contracted for 'fabhuilean.'

The following Nouns form their Nominative Plural irregularly : 'Dia' m. *God*, n. p. 'dée' or 'diathan'; 'fcian' f. a *knife*, n. p. 'fceana' or fcinichean'; 'fluagh' m. *people*, n. p. 'floigh'; 'bo' f. a *cow*, n. p. 'ba.'

Genitive. 1. Monofyllables, and nouns which form their nominative plural like the genitive fingular, have the genitive plural like the nominative fingular ; as 'geug' f. a *branch*, g. p. 'geug'; 'coimhearfnach' m. a *neighbour*, g. f. and n. p. 'coimhearfnaich', g. p. coimhearfnach.'

2. Polyfyllables which have their nominative plural in *a* or *an*, form the genitive like the nominative ; 'leabhar' m. a *book*, n. p. and g. p. 'leabhraichean.'——When the nominative plural is twofold, the genitive is fo too ; as 'fear' m. a *man*, n. p. 'fir', or fometimes 'feara, g. p. 'fear' or feara.'

'Cu' m. a *dog*, has its g. p. 'con'; 'caora' f. a *fheep*, g. p. 'caorach'; 'fluagh' m. *people*, g. p. 'fluagh' or 'flogh.'

Dative. 1. The dative plural is formed either from the nominative fingular or from the nominative plural. If the

the nominative plural ends in a confonant, the dative plural is formed by adding *ibh* to the nominative fingular; as 'crann' m. a *tree*, n. p. 'croinn', d. p. 'crannaibh'; 'mac' m. a *fon*, n. p. 'mic' d. p. 'macaibh.'—If the nominative plural ends in a vowel, the final vowel is changed into *ibh ;* as 'tobar' a *well*, n. p. 'tobraiche', d. p. 'tobraichibh.'

2. Monofyllables ending in an afpirated confonant, which have their nominative plural like the genitive fingular, form their dative plural like the nominative plural; as 'damh' an *ox*, g. f. and n. p. 'daimh' d. p. 'daimh' not 'damhaibh'; 'fiadh' m. a *deer*, g. f. and n. p. and d. p. 'feidh.'   So 'fluagh' m. *people*, *hoft*, g. f. 'fluaigh', n. p. and d. p. 'floigh.' —Nouns ending in *ch*, of three or more fyllables, form their dative plural like the nominative plural, rather than in *ibh ;* as 'coimhearfnach' m. a *neighbour*, d. p. 'coimhearfnaich' rather than 'coimhearfnachaibh'; 'phairifeach' m. a *Pharifee*, d. p. 'phairifich' rather than ' phairlfeachaibh.'

Vocative. The vocative plural is like the nominative plural, terminating in *a*, but feldom in *an ;* as 'fear' m. a *man*, n. p. 'fir' or 'feara', v. p. 'fheara'; 'oglach' m. a *fervant*, n. p. 'oglaich', v. p. 'oglacha.'   Except perhaps monofyllables which never form their nominative plural in *a*, nor their dative plural in *ibh ;* as 'damh' m. an *ox*, n. p. 'daimh', v. p. ' dhaimh'; 'a fhloigh' Rom. xv. 11.

The irregular noun 'Bean' f. a *woman*, is declined thus :

Singular.		Plural.
Nom.	Bean	Mnai, mnathan
Gen.	Mna	Ban
Dat.	Mnaoi	Mnathaibh
Voc.	Bhean.	Mhnathan.

SECOND DECLENSION.

Cealgair, masc. a *deceiver*.

Singular.	*Plural.*
Nom. Cealgair	Cealgaire
Gen. Cealgair	Cealgair
Dat. Cealgair	Cealgairibh
Voc. Chealgair.	Chealgaire.

Clais, fem. a *gully*.

Nom. Clais	Claisean
Gen. Claise	Clais
Dat. Clais	Claisibh
Voc. Chlais.	Chlaise.

Formation of the cases of nouns of the second Declension.

Singular number.

General Rule for the Genitive. The genitive of polysyllables is like the nominative; of monosyllables is made by adding *e* to the nominative; as 'caraid' m. a *friend*, g. s. 'caraid'; 'aimsir' f. *time*, g. s. 'aimsir'; 'tigh' m. a *house*, g. s. 'tighe'; 'ainm' m. a *name*, g. s. 'ainme'; 'im' m. *butter*, g. s. 'ime'; 'craig' f. a *rock*, g. s. 'craige.'

Particular Rules for the Genitive.

1. Feminine nouns in *ail* and *air* drop the *i* and add *ach ;* if the nominative be a polysyllable, *ai* is thrown away; as 'sail' f. a *beam*, g. s. 'salach'; 'dail' f. a *plain*, g. s. 'dalach'; 'làir' f. a *mare*, g. s. 'làrach'; 'cathair' f. a *seat*, g. s. 'cathrach'; 'nathair' f. a *serpent*, g. s. 'nathrach'; 'lasair' f. a *flame*, g. s. 'lasrach.' To these add 'còir' f. *right*, g. s. 'còrach' or 'còire.'

2. Monosyllables characterised by *oi* drop *i* and add *a ;* as 'feoil' f. *flesh*, g. s. 'feola'; 'tòin' f. *bottom*, g. s. 'tòna'; 'sròin' f the *nose*, g. s. 'sròine' or 'sròna.'

<center>H</center>

3. Mono-

3. Monosyllables characterised *by ui* change *ui* into *a* or *o*, and add *a ;* as 'muir' f. the *sea*, g. s. 'mara'; 'fuil' f. *blood*, g. s. 'fola' or 'fala'; 'druim' f. a *ridge*, g. s. 'droma.' Except 'sùil' f. the *eye*, g. s. 'sùla'; 'cuid' f. a *part*, g. s. 'codach' or 'cuid.'

4. A few feminine polysyllables in *eir* form their genitive like monosyllables; as 'inneir' f. *dung*, g. s. 'inneire'; 'suipeir' f. *supper*, g. s. 'suipeire.'

5. The following dissyllables seem to have formed their genitive like monosyllables, and then suffered a contraction. Sometimes the characteristic vowel is retained, and sometimes it is thrown away : the final *e* of the genitive being converted into *a*, when requisite to suit an antecedent broad vowel.

Amhainn, f. a *river*, g. s. aimhne, *contracted for* amhainne
Aghainn } f. a *pan*, g. s. aighne, ...aghainne
Aghann }
Banais f. a *wedding*, g. s. bainse,........................banaise
Coluinn f. the *body*, g. s. colna, colla, ...coluinne
Duthaich f. a *country*, g. s. duthcha,.....................duthaiche
Fiacail f. a *tooth*,   g. s. fiacla,..........................fiacaile
Gamhuinn m. a *steer*, g. s. gamhna,.....................gamhuinne
Gualainn f.the*shoulder*,g.s. guaille,.....................gualainne
Madainn f. *morning*, g. s. maidne,......................madainne
Obair f. *work*,   g. s. oibre,..........................obaire
Uilinn f. the *elbow*, g. s. uille,..........................uilinne

6. The following nouns form their genitive by dropping the characteristic small vowel; 'athair' m. a *father*, g. s. 'athar'; 'mathair' f. a *mother*, g. s. 'mathar'; 'brathair' m. a *brother*, g. s. 'brathar'; 'namhaid' m. an *enemy*, g. s. 'namhad.' 'Cnaimh' f. a *bone*, g. s. 'cnamha'; 'uaimh' f. a *cave*, g. s. 'uamha.' 'Mil' f. *honey*, has g. s. 'meala.'

7. A few monosyllables ending in a vowel have their genitive like the nominative ; as 'ni' m. a *thing*, 'ti' m. a *person*, 'ré' m. the *moon ;* to which add 'righ' m. a *king*.

Dative. The dative singular is like the nominative ; as 'duine' m. a *man*, d. s. 'duine', 'madainn' f. *morning*, d. s. 'madainn.'

Vocative. The vocative singular is like the nominative ; as 'caraid' m. *friend*, v. s. 'charaid'; 'mathair' f. *mother*, v. s. 'mhathair.'

Plural Number.

Nominative.—*General Rule.* The nominative plural is formed by adding to the nominative singular *a* or *an*, written *e* or *ean* to correspond to a preceding small vowel ; as 'piobair' m. a *piper*, n. p. 'piobairean'; 'aimsir' f. *time, season*, n. p. 'aimsirean.'—Some nouns suffer a contraction in the nominative plural ; as 'caraid' m. a *friend*, n. p. 'cairdean'; 'namhaid' m. an *enemy*, n. p. 'naimhdean'; 'fiacail' f. a *tooth*, n. p. 'fiaclan.'

Particular Rules. 1. Some nouns, whose last consonant is *l* or *n*, insert *t* in the nominative plural ; as 'tuil' f. a *flood*, n. p. 'tuilte'; 'smuain' f. *thought*, n. p. 'smuaintean'; 'coille' f. a *wood*, n. p. 'coilltean'; 'àithne' f. a *command*, n. p. 'àithnte.' The *t* is aspirated in 'dail' f. a *plain*, n. p. 'dailthean'; 'sail' f. a *beam*, n. p. 'sailthean.'

2. Some nouns in *air*, chiefly such as form their genitive singular in *ach*, retain the same syllable in the nominative plural, and insert *i* after *a* ; as

Cathair, f. a *seat*,	g. s. cathrach,	n. p. cathraichean.
Lasair, f. a *flame*,	g. s. lasrach,	n. p. lasraichean.
Nathair, f. a *serpent*	g. s. nathrach,	n. p. nathraichean.

So also 'cuid' f. a *part*, from the g. s. 'codach', has the n. p. 'codaichean'; 'athair' m. a *father*, n. p. 'aithrichean'; 'mathair' f. a *mother*, n. p. 'maithrichean.' To which add 'amhainn' f. a *river*, n. p. 'aimhnichean'; 'uisge' m. *water*, n. p. 'uisgeachan'; 'cridhe' m. the *heart*, n. p. 'cridheachan.'

The following nouns form their nominative plural irregularly ; 'duine' m. a *man*, n. p. 'daoine'; 'righ' m. a *king*,

n.

n. p. 'righre'; 'ni' m. a *thing*, n. p. 'nithe'; 'cliamhuinn' m. a *son-in-law*, or *brother-in-law*, n. p. 'cleamhna.'

Genitive. The genitive plural of monosyllables and masculine polysyllables, is twofold, both like the nominative singular, and like the nominative plural; as 'righ' m. a *king*, g. p. 'righ' or 'righre.' The genitive plural of feminine polysyllables is like the nominative plural only; as 'amhainn' f. a *river*, g. p. 'aimhnichean.'—'Suil' f. the *eye*, has its g. p. 'sùl.'

Dative. The dative plural is formed from the nominative plural by changing the final vowel into *ibh*; as 'coluinn' f. the *body*, n. p. 'coluinne', d. p. 'coluinnibh'; 'cridhe' m. the *heart*, n. p. 'cridheacha', d. p. 'cridheachaibh.'

Vocative. The vocative plural is like the nominative plural; as 'duine' m. a *man*, n. p. 'daoine', v. p. 'dhaoine.'

Final *a* or *e* in all the singular cases of polysyllables is occasionally cut off, especially in verse; as 'leab' *bed*, 'teang' *tongue*, 'coill' *wood*, 'cridh' *heart*.

Of the Initial form of Nouns.

In nouns beginning with a consonant, all the cases admit of the *aspirated form*. In the vocative singular and plural the aspirated form alone is used; except in nouns beginning with a lingual, which are generally in the primary form, when preceded by a lingual; as 'a sheann duine' *old man*. Nouns beginning with *s* followed by a mute consonant have no aspirated form, because *s* in that situation does not admit of the aspirate. In nouns beginning with *l, n, r,* a distinction is uniformly observed in pronouncing the initial consonant, corresponding precisely to the distinction of primary and aspirated forms in nouns beginning with other consonants. This distinction has already been fully stated in treating of pronunciation.

The

The general use of the singular and plural numbers has been already mentioned. A remarkable exception occurs in the Gaelic. When the numerals 'fichead' *twenty*, 'ceud' *a hundred*, 'mìle' *a thousand*, are prefixed to a noun; the noun is not put in the plural, but in the singular number, and admits no variation of case. The termination of a noun preceded by 'da' *two*, is the same with that of the dative singular, except when the noun is governed in the genitive case, and then it is put in the genitive plural *(m)*; when preceded by 'fichead, ceud,' &c. the termination is that of the nominative singular; thus, 'da laimh' *two hands*, 'da chluais' *two ears*, 'dà fhear' *two men*, 'fichead làmh' *twenty hands*, 'ceud fear' *a hundred men*, 'mìle caora' *a thousand sheep*, 'deich mìle bliadhna' *ten thousand years (n)*.

CHAP. III.—OF ADJECTIVES.

AN Adjective is a word used along with a noun, to express some quality of the person or thing signified by the noun.

Adjectives undergo changes which mark their relation to other words. These changes are made, like those on nouns, partly on the beginning, and partly on the termination; and may be fitly denominated by the same names. The changes on the beginning are made by aspirating an initial consonant. The numbers and cases, like those of nouns, are distinguish-
ed

(m) We are informed by E. O'C. that this is the usual construction in the Irish Dialect, and it appears to be the same in the Scottish. Thus, ' air son mo dhà shùl,' *for my two eyes.*— Judg. xvi. 28. Ir. & Scott. Versions.

(n) So in Hebrew, we find a noun in the singular number joined with the numerals *twenty, thirty, a hundred, a thousand,* &c.

ed by changes on the termination. The gender is marked partly by the initial form, partly by the termination.

Adjectives whereof the characteristic vowel is broad, follow, in most of their inflections, the form of nouns of the first declension; and may be termed Adjectives of the first declension. Those adjectives whereof the characteristic vowel is small, may be called Adjectives of the second declension.

Example of Adjectives of the First Declension.

Mòr, *great*.

	Singular.		Plural.
	Masc.	*Femin.*	Common Gend.
Nom.	Mor,	Mhor,	Mora.
Gen.	Mhoir,	Moire,	Mora.
Dat.	Mor,	Mhoir,	Mora.
Voc.	Mhoir,	Mhor,	Mora.

Formation of the Cases of Adjectives of the First Declension.

Singular.

Nominative. The feminine gender is, in termination, like the masculine.

The other cases, both masc. and fem. are formed from the nominative, according to the Rules already given for forming the cases of nouns of the first declension. Take the following examples in adjectives.

Genitive.—*General Rule.* 'Marbh' *dead*, g.s. m. 'mhairbh' f. 'mairbhe'; 'dubh' *black*, g. s. m. 'dhuibh', f. 'duibhe'; 'fadalach' *tedious*, g. s. m. 'fhadalaich', 'fadalaich.

Particular Rules. 1. 'Sona' *happy*, g. s. m. 'shona', f. 'sona'; 'aosda' *aged*, g. s. m. and f. 'aosda'; 'beo' *alive*, g. s. m. 'bheo', f. 'beo.'

2. 'Bochd' *poor*, g. s. m. 'bhochd', f. 'bochd'; 'gearr' *short*, g. s. m. 'ghearr', f. 'gearr.'

3. 'Breagh' *fine*, g. s. m. 'bhreagha', f. 'breagha.'

4. 'Crion' *little, diminutive*, g. s. m. 'chrìn', f. 'crìne.'

5. 'Donn' *brown*, g. s. m. 'dhuinn', f. 'duinne'; 'gorm' *blue*, g. s. m. 'ghuirm', f. guirme'; 'lom' *bare*, g. s. m. 'luim', f. 'luime'.'—But 'dall' *blind*, g. s. m. 'dhoill', f. 'doille'; 'mall' *slow*, g. s. m. 'mhoill', f. 'moille'; like the nouns 'crann, clann.'

6. 'Cinnteach' *certain*, g. s. m. 'chinntich', f. 'cinntich'; 'maiseach' *beautiful*, g. s. m. 'mhaisich', f. 'maisich.'—— 'Tearc, *rare*, g. s. m. 'theirc', f. 'teirce'; 'dearg' *red*, g. s. m. 'dheirg', f. 'deirge'; 'deas' *ready*, g. s. m. 'dheis', f. 'deise.'—'Breac' *speckled*, g. s. m. 'bhric', f. 'brice'; ' geal' *white*, g. m. 'ghil' f. 'gile.'

7. 'Geur' *sharp*, g. s. m. 'ghéir', f. géire'; like the nouns 'breug, geug.'

8. 'Liath' *hoary*, g. s. m. 'leith' f. 'léithe'; 'dian' *keen*, g. s. m. 'dhéin', f. 'déine.'

Irregulars. 'Odhar' *pale*, g. s. m. and f. 'uidhir'; 'bodhar' *deaf*, g. s. m. 'bhuidhir', f. 'buidhir.'

Dative.—*General Rule.* 'Uasal' *noble*, d. s. m. 'uasal', f. 'uasail'; 'bodhar' *deaf*, d. s. m. 'bodhar', f. 'bhuidhir.'

Particular Rule. 1. 'Trom' *heavy*, d. s. m. 'trom', f. 'thruim.'

Vocative. 'Beag' *small*, v. s. m. 'bhig', f. 'bheag.'

Plural.

In Monosyllables the Plural, through all its Cases, is formed by adding *a* to the nom. sing.; in Polysyllables, it is like the nom. sing. as 'crom' *crooked*, pl. 'croma'; 'tuirseach' *melancholy*, pl. 'tuirseach.'

A few Dissyllables form their Plural like Monosyllables, and suffer a contraction; as 'reamhar' *fat*, pl. 'reamhra', contracted for 'reamhara.' Gen. xli. 20.

Adjectives

Adjectives of the Second Declension.

All the Cases of Adjectives of the Second Declension are formed according to the General Rules for nouns of the second declension ; that is, Monosyllables add *e* for the gen. sing. femin. and for the plural cases ; Polysyllables are like the nom. sing. throughout.

In the second Declension, as in the first, Dissyllables sometimes suffer a contraction in the Plural ; as 'milis' *sweet*, pl. 'milse' contracted for 'milise.'

Of the Initial Form of Adjectives.

Adjectives admit the *aspirated Form* through all the Numbers and Cases. In Adjectives beginning with a Labial or a Palatal, the aspirated Form alone is used in the gen. and voc. sing. masc. the nom. dat. and voc. sing. feminine.

Comparison of Adjectives.

There are in Gaelic two forms of Comparison, which may be called the *first* and the *second Comparative.*

The *first Comparative* is formed from the gen. sing. mas. by adding *e ;* as 'geal' *white*, g. s. m. 'gil', comp. 'gile' 'ghile'; 'ciontach' *guilty*, g. s. m. 'ciontaich', comp. 'ciontaiche.'—Some Adjectives suffer a contraction in the Comparative ; as 'bodhar' *deaf*, comp. 'buidhre' for 'buidhire'; 'boidheach' *pretty*, comp. 'boidhche' for boidhiche.'

If the last letter of the gen. be *a*, it is changed into *e*, and *i* inserted before the last consonant ; as 'fada' *long*, g. s. m. 'fada', comp. 'faide'; 'tana' *thin*, g. s. m. 'tana', comp. 'taine.'

The *second Comparative* is formed from the first, by changing final *e* into *id ;* as 'trom' *heavy*, 1. comp. 'truime',

2.

2. comp. 'truimid'; 'tiugh' *thick*, 1. comp. 'tiuighe', 2. comp. 'tiuighid.' Many Adjectives, especially Polysyllables, do not admit of the second Comparative.

Both these forms of Comparison have an *aspirated* as well as a *primary Form*, but are otherwise indeclinable.

The following Adjectives are compared irregularly.

Positive.	1. Comp.	2. Comp.
Math, maith, *good*,	fearr,	feaird.
Olc, *bad, evil*,	miosa,	misd.
Mòr, *great*,	mò,	mòid.
Beag, *small*,	lugha,	lughaid.
Goirid, gearr, *short*,	giorra,	giorraid
Duilich, *difficult*,	dorra,	
Teath, *hot*,	teoithe,	teoithid.
Leathan, *broad*,	leatha, lithne,	
Fogus, *near*,	foisge.	
Cairdeach, *akin*,	càra.	
Furas, *easy*,	fhusa.	
Toigh, *dear*,	docha.	
Ionmhuin, *beloved*,	{ annsa. { ionnsa.	

To these may be added the noun.

Moran, *a great number* or *quantity*,   tuille.

The *Superlative*, which is but a particular mode of expressing comparison, is the same in form with the first Comparative.

An eminent degree of any quality is expressed by putting one of the particles 'ro, glé,' before the Positive; as 'ro ghlic' *very wise*, 'glé gheal' *very white*. The same effect is produced by prefixing 'fìor' *true*, 'sàr' *exceeding*, &c. which words are, in that case, used adverbially; as 'fìor mhaiseach' *truly beautiful*, 'sàr mhaith' *exceedingly good*.

I   Cardinal

Cardinal Numbers.

1	Aon, a h-aon, *one*.	40	Dà fhichead.
2	Dà, a dhà.	50	Deich is dà fhichead
3	Tri.	60	Tri fichead.
4	Ceithir.	100	Ceud.
5	Cuig.	200	Dà cheud.
6	Sè, sia.	300	Tri ceud.
7	Seachd.	400	Ceithir cheud.
8	Ochd.	500	Cuig ceud.
9	Naoi.	1,000	Mìle.
10	Deich.	2,000	Dà mhìle.
11	Aon deug.	3,000	Tri mìle.
12	A dhà dheug.	10,000	Deich mìle.
13	Tri deug.	20,000	Fichead mìle.
20	Fichead.	100,000	Ceud mìle.
21	Aon thar fhichead.	200,000	Dà cheud mìle.
22	Dha 'r fhichead.	1,000,000	Deich ceud mìle.
23	Tri 'ar fhichead.		Mìle de mhìltibh.
30	Deich 'ar fhichead.		&c. &c.
31	Aon deug thar fhichead.		

Cardinal Numbers joined to a Noun

	Of the masc. gender.	Of the fem. gender.
1	Aon fhear, *one man*.	Aon chlach, *one stone*.
2	Dà fhear.	Dà chloich.
3	Tri fir.	Tri clachan.
10	Deich fir	Deich clachan.
11	Aon fhear deug.	Aon chlach dheug.
12	Dà fhear dheug.	Dà chloich dheug.
13	Tri fir dheug.	Tri clachan deug.
20	Fichead fear.	Fichead clach.
21	Aon fhear thar fhichead	Aon chlach thar fhichead.
22	Dà fhear thar fhichead.	Dà chloich thar fhichead.
23	Tri fir fhichead.	Tri clacha fichead.
30	Deich fir fhichead.	Deich clacha fichead.
31	Aon fhear deug 'ar fhichead,	Aon chlach dheug thar fhichead.

38 Dà

40	Dà fhichead fear	Da fhichead clach.
41	Fear is da fhichead.	Clach is dà fhichead.
42	Dà fhear is dà fhichead.	Dà chloich is da fhichead.
50	Deich is dà fhichead fear	Deich is da fhichead clach.
60	Tri fichead fear. [deich	Tri fichead clach.
70	Tri fichead fear agus	Tri fichead clach agus deich.
100	Ceud fear.	Ceud clach.
101	Ceud fear agus a h-aon.	Ceud clach agus a h-aon.
309	Tri cheud fear.	Tri cheud clach.
1,000	Mìle fear.	Mìle clach.
10,000	Deich mìle fear, &c.	Deich mìle chach, &c

Ordinal Numbers.

  1 An ceud fhear, *the first man ;* a' cheud chlach, *the first*
  2 An dara fear.   *[stone.*
  3 An treas fear, an tri-amh fear.
  4 An ceathramh fear.
  5 An cuigeamh fear.
  6 An seathadh fear.
  7 An seachdamh fear.
  8 An t-ochdamh fear.
  9 An naothamh fear.
10 An deicheamh fear.
11 An t-aon fhear deug.
12 An dara fear deug.
20 Am ficheadamh fear.
21 An t-aon fhear fichead.
22 An dara fear fhichead.
31 An t-aon fhear deug thar fhichead.
40 An dà fhicheadamh fear.
60 An tri ficheadamh fear.
100 An ceudamh fear.
101 An t-aon fhear thar cheud.
200 Am ficheadamh fear thar cheud.
200 An da cheudamh fear.
1000 Am mìleamh fear, &c.

The following numeral Nouns are applied only to persons.

2. Dithis, *two persons.* 7. Seachdnar.
3. Triuir.   8. Ochdnar.
4. Ceathrar.   9. Naoinar
5. Cuignear.   10. Deichnar.
6. Sèanar.

CHAP. IV.—OF PRONOUNS.

THE *Pronouns* are, for the most part, words used instead of nouns. They may be arranged under the following divisions: Personal, Possessive, Relative, Demonstrative, Interrogative, Indefinite, Compound.

The *Personal Pronouns* are those of the 1st, 2d, and 3d persons. They have a Singular and a Plural Number, a Simple and an Emphatic Form. They are declined thus:

	Singular.		Plural.	
Simple Form.	*Emphat. F.*	*Simple F.*	*Emphat.*
1. Mi, mhi, *I, me,*	Mise, mhise.	Sinn, *we, us,*	Sinne.
2. { Tu, thu, *thou,* { Thu, *thee,*	Tusa, thusa.	Sibh, *ye, you,*	Sibhse.
3. { E, se, *he,* { E, *him,*	Esan.		
{ I, si, *she,* { I, *her,*	Ise.	Iad, siad, *they* Iad, *them,*	Iadsan (*o*)

The

(*o*) The Pronouns 'tu' *thou,* 'se' *he,* 'si' *she,* 'siad' *they,* are not employed, like other nominatives, to denote the object after a transitive verb. Hence the incorrectness of the following expression in most editions of the Gaelic Psalms: ' Se chrùnas *tu* ' le coron graidh,' Psal. ciii. 4. which translated literally signifies, *it is he whom thou wilt crown,* &c. To express the true sense, viz. *it is he who will crown thee,* it ought to have been ' 'se chrùnas *thu* le coron graidh.' So ' is mise an Tighearn a ' shlanuicheas *thu,' I am the Lord that healeth thee,* Exod. xv. 26. ' Ma ta e ann a fhreagaireas *thu,' if there be any that will answer thee,* Job, v. 1. ' Co e a bhrathas thu ?' *Who is he that will*

The Pronoun 'sibh' *you,* of the plural number is used al-
most universally in addressing a single person of superior
rank or of greater age; while 'tu' *thou,* of the singular num-
ber is used in addressing an inferior or an equal. But the
degree of seniority or of superiority, which is understood to
entitle a person to this token of respect, varies in different
parts of the Highlands *(p).* The Supreme Being is al-
ways addressed by the pronoun 'tu' *thou,* of the singular
number.

The *Possessive Pronouns* correspond to the Personal Pro-
nouns; and, like them, may be called those of the 1st, 2d,
and 3d persons singular, and 1st, 2d, and 3d persons plural.
They have an emphatic Form, which is made by connect-
ing the syllable *sa* with the possessive pronoun of the 1st, 2d,
and 3d persons singular, and 2d person plural; *ne* with that
of the 1st person plural, and *san* with that of the 3d person
plural. These syllables are placed immediately after the
nouns to which the possessive pronouns are prefixed, and
connected by a hyphen.

These Pronouns are as follows:

	Simple,	Emphatic.		Simple,	Emphatic.
		Singular.			Plural.
1.	Mo, *my,*	mo mhac-sa	1.	Ar, *our,*	ar mac-ne
2.	Do, *thy,*	do———-sa	2.	Bhur, 'ur, *your,*	bhur———sa
3.	{ A, *his,* a mhac-sa, san { A, *her,* a mac-sa, san		3.	An, am, *their,*	an, am-sa san

If

will betray thee? John, xxi. 20. Comp. Gen. xii. 3. and xxvii.
29.

(*p*) This use of the Pronoun of the 2d person plural is pro-
bably a modern innovation; for there is nothing like it found
in the more antient Gaelic compositions, nor in the graver poetry
even of the present age. As this idiom seems however to be
employed in conversation with increasing frequency, it will pro-
bably lose by degrees its present import, and will come to be
used as the common mode of addressing any individual; in the
same manner as the corresponding Pronouns are used in English,
and other European languages.

If the noun be followed by an adjective, the emphatic syllable is affixed to the adjective; as 'do làmh gheal-fa' *thy white hand*.

The poffeffive pronouns 'mo, do', when followed by a vowel, commonly lofe the *o*, whofe abfence is marked by an apoftrophe; as 'm' ainm' *my name;* 'd' athair' (*q*) *thy father*. The fame pronouns when preceded by the prepofition 'ann' *in*, fuffer a tranfpofition of their letters, and are written 'am, ad', one broad vowel being fubftituted for another; as 'ann ad chridhe' *in thy heart*, 1 Sam. xiv. 7. 'ann am aire' *in my thoughts*.

The poffeffive pronoun 'a' *his*, is often fuppreffed altogether after a vowel; as 'na fanntaich bean do choimhearfnaich, no oglach, no bhanoglach, no dhamh, no afal' *covet not thy neighbour's wife, or his man-fervant, or his maid-fervant*, &c. Exod. xx. 17. In thefe and fimilar inftances, as the fenfe is but imperfectly expreffed, (efpecially when the noun begins with a vowel,) and cannot be gathered with certainty from any other part of the fentence; perhaps it might be an improvement to retain the pronoun, even at the expence of cutting off the final vowel of the preceding word; as 'n' a oglach, n' a bhanoglach', &c. In many cafes, however, this appears hardly practicable; as 'cha bheo athair' *his father is not alive*, which could not with any propriety be written 'cha bheo a athair' (*r*).

The word 'fein' correfponding to the Englifh words *felf*, *own*, is fubjoined occafionally both to the perfonal and poffeffive

(*q*) There seems hardly a sufficient reason for changing the *d* in this situation into *t*, as has been often done, as 't'oglach' for 'd' oglach' *thy servant*, &c. The *d* corresponds sufficiently to the pronunciation; and being the constituent consonant of the pronoun, it ought not to be changed for another.

(*r*) The Irish are not so much at a loss to avoid a *hiatus*, as they often use 'na' for 'a' *his*; which the translators of the Psalms have sometimes judiciously adopted; as

   An talamh tioram le na laimh
    do chruthaich e 's do dhealbh'. Psal. xcv. 5.

feſſive pronouns; thus 'mi fein' *myſelf*, 'miſe fein' *I myſelf*, 'thu fein' *thyſelf*, 'thuſa fein' *thou thyſelf*, or *thy own ſelf;* 'mo ſhluagh fein' *my own people.*

The other Pronouns are as follows:

Relative.	Demonſtrative.	Interrogative.
N. A, *who,which,that.*	So, *this, theſe.*	Co ? *who ?*
G.&D. An.	Sin, *that, thoſe.*	Cia ? *which ?*
Nach, *who not, which not.*	Sud(*s*),ud, *you.*	Ciod,creud,*what?*
Na, *that which. what (t).*		

Indefinite,	*Compound.*	
Eigin, *ſome.*	E ſo, *this one,* m.	E ſud, *yon one,* m.
Ge b'e ⎱ *whoever (u).* Cia b'e ⎰	I ſo, *this one,* f.	I ſud, *yon one,* f.
Eile, *other.*	Iad ſo, *theſe.*	Iad ſud, *yon,* pl.
Gach ⎱ *each, every.* Cach ⎰	E ſin, *that one,* m.	Cach eile, *the reſt.*
Cach, *others, the reſt(x).*	Iad ſin, *thoſe,*	Cach a chéile, *each other (y).*
Cuid, *ſome.*		

(*s*) In the North Highlands this Pronoun is pronounced 'ſid'.

(*t*) This Pronoun occurs in such expressions as 'an deigh na chuala tu' *after what you have heard;* 'thoir leat na th' agad', or 'na bheil agad', *bring what you have.* It seems to be contracted for 'an ni a' *the thing which.*

(*u*) There is reason to think that 'ge b' e' is corruptly used for 'cia b' e'. Of the former I find no satisfactory analysis. The latter 'cia b' e' is literally, *which it be,* or *which it were;* which is just the French *qui que ce soit, qui que ce fût,* expressed in English by one word *whoſoever, whichſoever.* We find 'cia' used in this sense and connection, Psal. cxxxv. 11. Glasg. 1753, 'Gach uile rioghachd mar an ceadn' *cia* h-iomdha bhi fiad ann' *All kingdoms likewise, however numerous they be.* See also Gen. xliv. 9. Rom. ii. 1.

(*x*) This pronoun is found written with an initial *c* in Lhuyd's Archaeol. Brit. Tit. I. page 20. col. 2. 'ceach'; again

CHAP. V.—OF VERBS.

A WORD that fignifies to be, to do, or to fuffer any thing, is called a *Verb*.

The Verb in Gaelic, as in other languages, is declined by Voices, Moods, Tenfes, Numbers, and Perfons.

The *Voices* are two; Active and Paffive.

The *Moods* are five; the Affirmative or Indicative, the Negative or Interrogative, the Subjunctive, the Imperative, and the Infinitive. Many, but not all, Tranfitive Verbs have a Paffive Participle.

The *Tenfes* are three; the Prefent, the Preterite, and the Future.

The *Numbers* are two; Singular and Plural.

The *Perfons* are three; Firft, Second, and Third. The diftinction of number and person take place only in a few tenfes.

The

Tit. X. voc. 'Bealtine'; 'cecha bliadna' *each year.* So also O'Brien, 'cach' *all, every,* like the French *chaque.* Irish Dict. voc. 'cach'.

(*y*) The pronouns 'cach eile' and 'cach a chéile' are hardly known in Perthshire. Instead of the former, they use the single word 'cach' pronounced long, and declined like a noun of the singular number; and instead of the latter, 'a chéile'; as in this example; 'choinnich iad a chéile; thuit cuid, agus theich càch' *they met each other; some fell, and the rest fled.* Here 'cach' may be considered as a simple pronoun; but the first clause 'choinnich iad a cheile' *they met his fellow,* hardly admits of any satisfactory analysis. The phrases, in fact, seem to be elliptical, and to be expressed more fully, according to the practice of other districts, thus; 'choinnich iad cach a chéile; thuit cuid, agus theich cach eile'. Now, if 'cach' be nothing else than 'gach' *every,* (a conjecture supported by the short pronunciation of the *a,* as well as by the authorities adduced in the preceding note,) the expressions may be easily analysed; 'choinnich iad gach [aon] a cheile; thuit cuid, agus theich gach [aon] eile; *they met every [one] his fellow; some fell, and every other [one] fled.* See 1 Thess. v. 11.

The inflections of Verbs, like thofe of nouns, are made by changes at the beginning, and on the termination.

The changes on the termination are made according to one model, and by the fame rules. But for the fake of ftating fome diverfity in the *initial* changes, it may be convenient to arrange the verbs in two *conjugations*: whereof the firft comprehends thofe verbs which begin with a confonant; the fecond, thofe verbs which begin with a vowel. Verbs beginning with *f*, followed by a vowel are ranged under the fecond conjugation, along with verbs beginning with a vowel.

The verb 'Bi' *be*, which is ufed as an auxiliary to other verbs, is declined as follows:

Bi, *be.*

Affirmative or Indicative Mood.

Prefent.	Preterite.	Future.
Sing.	*Sing.*	*Sing.*
1. Ta mi, *I am*,	Bha mi, *I was*,	Bithidh mi, *I will be*,
2. Ta thu,	Bha thu,	Bithidh tu,
3. Ta e ;	Bha e ;	Bithidh fe ;
Plur.	*Plur.*	*Plur.*
1. Ta finn,	Bha finn,	Bithidh finn,
2. Ta fibh,	Bha fibh,	Bithidh fibh,
3. Ta iad.	Bha iad.	Bithidh fiad.

Negative or *Interrogative Mood.*

	Prefent.	Preterite.
	Sing.	*Sing.*
	1 Bheil mi, *I am not*,	Robh ni, *I was not*,
ni	2 Bheil thu,	Robh thu,
cha	3 Bheil e ;	Robh e ;
nach	*Plur.*	*Plur.*
mur,	1 Bheil finn,	Robh finn,
&c.	2 Bheil fibh,	Robh fibh,
	3 Bheil iad.	Robh iad.

Future.

Future.
Sing.

ñi
cha
uach
mur,
&c.
`

⎧ Bi mi, *I shall not be,*
⎪ Bi thu,
⎪ Bi fe ;
⎨   *Plur.*
⎪ Bi finn,
⎪ Bi fibh,
⎩ Bi fiad.

Subjunctive Mood.

Preterite or Imperfect.	Future.
Sing.	*Sing.*
1 Bhithinn, *I would be,*	Ma bhitheas mi, *If I shall be,*
2 Bhitheadh tu,	Bhitheas tu,
3 Bhitheadh e ;	Bhitheas e ;
Plur.	*Plur.*
1 Bhitheamaid,	Bhitheas finn,
Bhitheadh finn,	
2 Bhitheadh fibh,	Bhitheas fibh,
3 Bhitheadh iad.	Bhitheas iad.

Imperative Mood.	*Infinitive Mood.*
Sing.	Bith, *being,*
1 Bitheam, *let me be,*	do bhith, ⎱ *to be,*
2 Bi, bi thufa,	a bhith, ⎰
3 Bitheadh e ;	gu bhith, ⎱ *to be,*
Plur.	gu bith, ⎰
1 Bitheamaid,	iar bhith, ⎱ *after being, been,*
2 Bithibh,	iar bith, ⎰
3 Bitheadh iad.	o bhith, *from being,* &c.

Compound Tenses.

Prefent.	Preterite.	Future.

Affirmative Mood.

Sing.	*Sing.*	*Sing.*
1 Ta mi iar bith,	Bha mi iar bith,	Bithidh mi iar bith,
I have been, &c.	*I had been,* &c.	*I shall have been,* &c.

Negative

Negative Mood.

	Sing.	Sing.	Sing.
ni,	Bheil mi iar bith,	Robh mi iar bith,	Bi mi air bith.
&c.	*I have not been.*	*I had not been.*	*I shall not have been.*

Subjunctive Mood.

Preterite or Pluperfect.	Future.
Sing.	Sing.
1 Bhithinn iar bith, *I should*	Ma bhitheas mi iar bith, *If I*
have been, &c.	shall have been, &c.

The present affirmative 'ta' is often written 'tha'. This is one of many instances where there appears reason to complain of the propensity remarked in Part I. in those who speak the Gaelic, to attenuate its articulations by aspiration. Another corrupt way of writing 'ta' which has become common, is 'ata'. This has probably taken its rise from uniting the relative to the verb; as 'an uair *ata* mi'; instead of 'an uair *a ta*', &c. 'mar *a ta*', &c. Or perhaps it may have proceeded from a too compliant regard to a provincial pronunciation.

The pret. neg. 'robh' appears to be made up of the verbal particle 'ro', the same with 'do', and 'bha', throwing away the last vowel; 'ro bha, robh'.

The verb and pronoun of the 1st per. sing. and 3d per. plur. are frequently incorporated into one word, and written 'taim', *I am,* 'taid' *they are.*

The pres. negat. loses the initial *bh* after the particles 'cha' *not,* 'mur' *if not,* 'nach' *that not ;* *n* is inserted, *euphoniae causa,* betwixt the particle 'cha' and the verb; as 'cha n 'eil, mur 'eil, nach 'eil'. This Tense is often pronounced 'beil' after the particle 'am'; as 'am beil e' ? *is it ?*

In the North Highlands, the pret. neg. often takes the common verbal particle 'do' before it ; as 'cha do robh mi', or 'cha d'robh mi', *I was not.*

Initial *b* of the fut. neg. is aspirated after the particle 'cha' *not ;* as 'cha bhi'.

Initial

Initial *bh* of the pret. fubj. lofes the afpiration after the particles 'ni' *not*, 'mur' *if not*, 'nach' *that not*, 'gu' *that*, 'nam' *if* ; as 'mur bithinn, nam bitheadh tu'.

The fubjunct. and imper. often fuffer a contraction, by changing *ithea* into *io* ; as 'biom, bios, biodh' &c.

Some of the compound tenfes of 'Bi' are rarely, if ever ufed. They are here given complete, becaufe they correfpond to the analogy of other verbs; and fhow how accurately the various modifications of time may be expreffed by the fubftantive verb itfelf.

Example of a verb of the 1ft Conjugation. 'Buail' to *ftrike*.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Simple Tenfes.

Affirmative or *Indicative Mood.*

Preterite.	Future.
Sing.	*Sing.*
1 Do bhuail mi *I ftruck.*	Buailidh mi, *I will ftrike.*
Bhuail mi	
2 Bhuail thu,	Buailidh tu,
3 Bhuail e :	Buailidh fe ;
Plur.	*Plur.*
1 Bhuail finn,	Buailidh finn,
2 Bhuail fibh,	Buailidh fibh,
3 Bhuail iad.	Buailidh fiad.

Negative or *Interrogative Mood.*

	Preterite.	Future.
	Sing.	*Sing.*
	1 Do bhuail mi, *I ftruck not,*	Buail mi, *I will not ftrike,*
ni	2 Do bhuail thu,	Buail thu,
cha	3 Do bhuail e ;	Buail e ;
nach	*Plur,*	*Plur.*
mur	1 Do bhuail finn,	Buail finn,
&c.	2 Do bhuail fibh,	Buail fibh,
	3 Do bhuail iad.	Buail iad.

Subjunctive

Subjunctive Mood.

Preterite.	Future.
Sing.	*Sing.*　[*strike,*
1 Bhuailinn, *I would strike.*	Ma bhuaileas mi, *If I shall*
2 Bhuaileadh tu,	Bhuaileas tu,
3 Bhuaileadh e;	Bhuaileas e;
Plur.	*Plur.*
1 Bhuaileamaid,	Bhuaileas sinn,
Bhuaileadh sinn,	
2 Bhuaileadh sibh,	Bhuaileas sibh,
3 Bhuaileadh iad.	Bhuaileas iad.

Imperative Mood.　　Infinitive Mood.

Sing.	Bualadh, *striking,*
1 Buaileam, *let me strike,*	ag bualadh, *a-striking, striking,*
2 Buail,	iar bualadh, *struck,*
3. Buaileadh e;	do bhualadh, }
Plur.	a bhualadh, } *to strike,*
1 Buaileamaid,	ri bualadh, *at striking,*
2 Buailibh,	le bualadh, *with striking.*
3 Buaileadh iad.	o bhualadh, *from striking.*
	&c.

Compound Tenses.

Affirmative Mood.

Present.	Preterite.
1. *Comp.*	1. *Comp.*
Ta mi ag bualadh,	Bha mi ag bualadh,
I am striking, &c.	*I was striking,* &c.

Future.

1 *Comp.*
Bithidh mi ag bualadh,
I will be striking, &c.

Present.

Present.	Preterite.
2 *Comp.*	2. *Comp.*
Ta mi iar bualadh,	Bha mi iar bualadh,
I have struck, &c.	*I had struck*, &c.

Future.
2 *Comp.*
Bithidh mi iar bualadh,
I will have struck, &c.

Negative Mood.

Prefent.	Preterite.
1. *Comp.*	1. *Comp.*
Bheil mi ag bualadh,	Robh mi ag bualadh,
I am not ſtriking, &c.	*I was not ſtriking*, &c.

Future.
1. *Comp.*
Bi mi ag bualadh,
I will not be ſtriking, &c.

ni
cha
nach
mur,
&c.

Prefent.	Preterite.
2. *Comp.*	2. *Comp.*
Bheil mi iar bualadh,	Robh mi iar bualadh,
I have not ſtruck, &c.	*I had not ſtruck*, &c.

Future.
2. *Comp.*
Bi mi iar bualadh,
I will not have ſtruck, &c.

Subjunctive Mood.

Preterite.	Future.
1. *Comp.*	1. *Comp.*
Bhithinn ag bualadh,	Ma bhitheas mi ag bualadh,
I would be ſtriking, &c.	*If I ſhall be ſtriking*, &c.
2. *Comp.*	2. *Comp.*
Bhithinn iar bualadh,	Ma bhitheas mi iar bualadh,
I would have ſtruck, &c.	*If I ſhall have ſtruck*, &c.

Imperative

Imperative Mood.	*Infinitive Mood.*
1. *Comp.*	1. *Comp.*
Bitheam ag bualadh,	Do bhith ag bualadh,
Let me be striking, &c.	*To be striking*, &c.
	Iar bith ag bualadh,
	Been striking, &c.
2. *Comp.*	2. *Comp.*
Bitheam iar bualadh,	Do bhith iar bualadh,
Let me have struck, &c.	*To have been striking*, &c.

PASSIVE VOICE.

Affirmative Mood.

Simple Tenses.

Preterite.	Future.
Sing.	*Sing.*
1 Do bhuaileadh mi, *I was struck.*	Buailear mi, *I shall be struck.*
Bhuaileadh mi	
2 Bhuaileadh thu,	Buailear thu,
3 Bhuaileadh e;	Buailear e;
Plur.	*Plur.*
1 Bhuaileadh, finn,	Buailear finn,
2 Bhuaileadh fibh,	Buailear fibh,
3 Bhuaileadh iad.	Buailear iad.

Negative Mood.

	Preterite.		Future.	
	Sing.	[*struck*,	*Sing.*	[*be struck*,
	1 Do bhuaileadh mi, *I was not*		Buailear mi, *I shall not*	
ni	2 Do bhuaileadh thu,		Buailear thu,	
cha	3 Do bhuaileadh e;		Buailear e;	
nach	*Plur.*		*Plur.*	
mur,	1 Do bhuaileadh finn,		Buailear finn,	
&c.	2 Do bhuaileadh fibh,		Buailear fibh,	
	3 Do bhuaileadh iad.		Buailear iad.	

Subjunctive

Subjunctive Mood.

Preterite.	Future.

Sing.   *Sing.*

1 Bhuailteadh mi, *I would be* Ma bhuailear mi, *If I shall*
2 Bhuailteadh thu, [*struck,* Bhuailear thu, [*be struck.*
3 Bhuailteadh e;   Bhuailear e;
      Plur.   *Plur.*
1 Bhuailteadh sinn,   Bhuailear sinn,
2 Bhuailteadh sibh,   Bhuailear sibh,
3 Bhuailteadh iad.   Bhuailear iad.

   Imperative Mood.   *Participle.*

     Sing.

1 Buailtear mi, *Let me be struck,* Buailte, *struck.*
2 Buailtear thu,
3 Buailtear e;
     Plur.
1 Buailtear sinn,
2 Buailtear sibh,
3 Buailtear iad.

Compound Tenses.

Affirmative Mood.

Present.	Preterite.

  1. *Comp.*   **1.** *Comp.*   [&c.
Ta mi buailte, *I am struck,* &c. Bha mi buailte, *I was struck,*

Future.

1. *Comp.*
Bithidh mi buailte, *I shall be struck,* &c.

                                  Present.

Present.	Preterite.
2. *Comp.*	2. *Comp.*
Sing.	*Sing.*

1 Ta mi iar mo bhualadh,   Bha mi iar mo bhualadh,
 I have been struck,   *I had been struck,*
2 Ta thu iar do bhualadh,   Bha thu iar do bhualadh,
3 Ta se iar a bhualadh ;   Bha se iar a bhualadh ;
  Plur.   *Plur.*
1 Ta sinn iar ar bualadh,   Bha sinn iar ar bualadh,
2 Ta sibh iar 'ur bualadh,   Bha sibh iar 'ur bualadh,
3 Ta siad iar am bualadh.   Bha siad iar am bualadh.

     Future.
     2. *Comp.*
     Sing.

1 Bithidh mi iar mo bhualadh, *I shall have been struck.*
2 Bithidh tu iar do bhualadh,
3 Bithidh se iar a bhualadh ;
      Plur.
1 Bithidh sinn iar ar bualadh,
2 Bithidh sibh iar 'ur bualadh.
3 Bithidh siad iar am bualadh.

    Negative Mood.

  Present.   Preterite.
  1. *Comp.*   1. *Comp.*
Ni bheil mi buailte,   Ni robh mi buailte,
 I am not struck, &c.   *I was not struck,* &c.

     Future.
     1. *Comp.*

  Ni bi mi buailte, *I shall not be struck,* &c.

  Present.   Preterite.
  2. *Comp.*   2. *Comp.*
Ni bheil mi iar mo bhualadh, Ni robh mi iar mo bhualadh,
 I have not been struck, &c. *I had not been struck,* &c.

    Future.
    2. *Comp.*

Ni bi mi iar mo bhualadh, *I shall not have been struck,* &c.

      L   *Subjunctive*

Subjunctive Mood.

Preterite.	Future.
1. *Comp.*	1. *Comp.*
Bhithinn buailte,	Ma bhitheas mi buailte,
I would be struck, &c.	*If I shall be struck*, &c.
2. *Comp.*	2. *Comp.*
Bhithinn iar mo bhualadh,	Ma bhitheas mi iar mo bhualadh.
I would have been struck, &c.	*If I shall have been struck*, &c.

Imperative Mood.	*Infinitive Mood.*
1. *Comp.*	1. *Comp.*
Bitheam buailte,	Do bhith buailte,
Let me be struck, &c.	*To be struck*, &c.
2. *Comp.*	2. *Comp.*
Bitheam iar mo bhualadh,	Do bhith iar mo bhualadh,
Let me have been struck, &c.	*To have been struck*, &c.

Examples of Verbs of the Second Conjugation.

Orduich, *to appoint.*

ACTIVE VOICE.

Simple Tenses.

	Preterite.	Future.
Affirmat.	Dh'orduich,	Orduichidh.
Negat.	D'orduich,	Orduich.
Subjunct.	Dh'orduichinn.	Dh'orduicheas.
Imperat.	Orduicheam.	*Infinit.* Orduchadh.

PASSIVE VOICE.

Affirmat.	Dh'orduicheadh,	Orduichear.
Negat.	D'orduicheadh,	Orduichear.
Subjunct.	Dh'orduichteadh.	Dh'orduichear.
Imperat.	Orduichthear.	*Particip.* Orduichte.

Folaich,

Folaich, *to hide*.

ACTIVE VOICE.

	Preterite.		Future.
Affirmat.	Dh'fholaich,		Folaichidh.
Negat.	D'fholaich,		Folaich.
Subjunct.	Dh'fholaichinn,		Dh'fholaicheas.
Imperat.	Folaicheam.	*Infinit.*	Folachadh.

PASSIVE VOICE.

	Preterite.		Future.
Affirmat.	Dh'fholaicheadh,		Folaichear.
Negat.	D'fholaicheadh,		Folaichear.
Subjunct.	Dh'fholaichteadh.		Dh'fholaichear.
Imperat.	Folaichtear.	*Particip.*	Folaichte.

The Compound Tenses may be easily learned from those of the Verb 'Buail' in the first Conjugation, being formed exactly in the same manner.

FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

Of the Initial Form.

An Initial Consonant is aspirated in the Preterite Tense, through all the Moods and Voices; except in the Preterite Subjunctive after the Particles 'ni, mur, nach, gu, an, am'. An Initial Consonant is occasionally aspirated in the Future Tense, and in the Infinitive and Participle, indicating their connection with the preceding word.

In the first Conjugation, 'do' is prefixed to the Pret. Aff. and Neg. Active and Passive. However, it often is, and always may be, omitted before the Pret. Aff. It is sometimes omitted in the Pret. Neg. in verse, and in common conversation.—In the second Conjugation, the same Particle 'do' is prefixed to the Preterite through all the Moods and Voices, and to the Fut. Subj. excepting only the Subjunctive Tenses

after

after 'ni, mur, nach, gu, an, am'. In this Conjugation,
'do' always loses the *o* to avoid a *hiatus ;* and the *d* is afpi-
rated in the Affirm. and Subjunct. Moods *(z)*.

Of the Termination.

In all regular Verbs, the Terminations adjected to the
Root are, strictly fpeaking, the fame in Verbs characterifed
by a broad vowel, and in Verbs characterifed by a fmall
vowel. But where the firft vowel of the Termination does
not correfpond in quality to the laft vowel of the Root, it
has become the conftant practice to infert in the Termina-
tion a vowel of the requifite quality, in order to produce
this correfpondence. Thus a variety has been introduced
into the Terminations even of regular Verbs, prejudicial to
the uniformity of inflection, and of no ufe to afcertain either
the fenfe or the pronunciation *(a)*. In the foregoing ex-
amples of regular Verbs, the common mode of Orthography
has been followed ; but in the following rules, the fimple
Terminations only are fpecified.

ACTIVE

(z) In the older Irish MSS. the Particle 'do' appears un-
der a variety of forms. In one MS. of high antiquity it is often
written 'dno.' This seems to be its oldest form. The two con-
sonants were sometimes separated by a vowel, and the *n* being
pronounced and then written *r*, (see Part I. p. 19.) the word
was written 'doro'. (See *Astle's Hist. of the Orig. and Progr. of
Writing, pag.* 126, *Irish Specimen, No.* 6.) The Consonants were
sometimes transposed, suppressing the latter Vowel, and the
Particle became 'nod' (*O Brien's Ir. Dict. voc.* Sasat, Treas,)
and 'rod' (*id. voc.* Ascaim. Fial.) Sometimes one of the sylla-
bles only was retained; hence 'no', (*O'Br. voc.* No,) 'ro', (*id.
voc.* Ro,) and 'do' in common use. 'Do' likewise suffered a
transposition of letters, and was written sometimes 'ad'. (O'Br.
voc. Do.)

(a) This correspondence of the Termination with the Root
was often overlooked in the older editions of the Gaelic Psalms;
as ' pronnfidh, cuirfar, molfidh, innsam, guidham, coimhdar,
' sinnam, gluaisfar,' &c.

ACTIVE VOICE.—Simple Tenses.

The Theme or Root of the Verb is always found in the second Per. sing. of the Imperative.

The *Preterite* Affirm. and Negat. is like the Root, and has no distinction of Number or Person. In most of the editions of the Gaelic Psalms, some inflections of the Preterite have been admitted, with good effect, from the Irish Verb; such as, 'bhuaileas' *I struck*, 'bhuailis' *thou didst strike*, 'bhuaileamar' *we struck*, 'bhuaileadar' *they struck*.—The Pret. Subj. is formed by adding to the Root *inn* for the first pers. sing. and *adh* for the other persons. The first pers. plur. also terminates in *amaid*.

The *Future* Affirm. adds *idh* to the Root; in the Negat. it is like the Root; and in the Subjunct. it adds *as*. A poetic Future Tense terminating in *ann* or *onn*, is frequent in the Gaelic Psalms; as 'gairionn' *will call*, 'feasfann' *will stand*, 'do bheirionn, will give*, &c. The Future has no distinction of Number or Person. The Termination of the Future Affirm. and Negat. in many Verbs, was formerly *fidh*, like the Irish; of which many examples occur in the earlier editions of the Gaelic Psalms. In later Gaelic publications, the *f* has been uniformly set aside *(b)*. The Termination of the first pers. sing. and third pers. plur. is often incorporated with the corresponding Pronoun; as 'seinnam cliu' *I will sing praise*, Psal. lxi. 8. 'Ni fuigham bàs, ach mairfam beo', *I shall not die, but shall remain alive*, Ps. cxviii.

17.

(b) The disposition in the Gaelic to drop articulations has, in this instance, been rather unfortunate; as the want of the *f* weakens the sound of the word, and often occasions a *hiatus*. There seems a propriety in retaining the *f* of the Future, after a Liquid, or an aspirated Mute; as 'caithfidh, mairfidh, cuirfidh, 'molfidh, geillfidh, pronnfidh, brisfidh,' &c. for these words lose much in sound and emphasis, by being changed into 'caithidh, 'mairidh,' &c.

17. 'Ithfid, geillfid, innfid' *they will eat, they will fubmit,
they will teil*, Pf. xxii. 26, 29, 31. (*c*)

In the *Imperative* Mood, the fecond perf. fing. is the
Root of the Verb. The other Perfons are diftinguifhed
by thefe Terminations; 1ft perf. fing. *am*, 3d perf. fing.
adh, 1ft perf. plur. *amaid*, 2d perf. plur. *ibh*, 3d perf. plur.
adh.

The Terminations peculiar to the 1ft perf. fing. and plur.
of the Pret. Subj. and of the Imperat. fupply the place of
the Perfonal Pronouns; as does alfo the Termination of the
2d perf. plur. of the Imperative.

The *Infinitive* is varioufly formed.

General Rule. The Infinitive is formed by adding *adh*
to the Root; as 'aom' *bow, incline,* Infin. 'aomadh'; 'ith' *eat,*
Infin. 'itheadh'.

1. Some

(*c*) The incorporation of the Verb with a personal Pronoun
is a manifest improvement, and has gradually taken place in al-
most all polished languages. There is incomparably more
beauty and force in expressing the energy of the Verb, with its
personal relation and concomitant circumstances, in one word,
than by a periphrasis of pronouns and auxiliaries. The latter
mode may have a slight advantage in point of precision, but the
former is greatly superior in elegance and strength. The
structure of the Latin and the Greek, compared with that of
the English Verb, affords a striking illustration of this common
and obvious remark. Nothing can be worse managed than the
French Verb; which, though it possesses a competent variety
of *personal* inflections, yet loses all the benefit of them by the
perpetual enfeebling recurrence of the personal Pronouns.

In comparing the Scottish and Irish Dialects of the Gaelic,
it may be inferred that the former, having less of inflection or
incorporation than the latter, differs less from the Parent Tongue,
and is an older branch of the Celtic, than its Sister Dialect. It
were unfair, however, to deny that the Irish have improved the
Verb, by giving a greater variety of inflection to its *Numbers*
and *Persons*, as well as by introducing a simple Present Tense.
The authors of our metrical version of the Gaelic Psalms were
sensible of the advantage possessed by the Irish Dialect in these
respects; and did not scruple to borrow an idiom, which has
given grace and dignity to many of their verses.

1. Some Verbs fuffer a fyncope in the penult fyllable, and are commonly ufed in their contracted form ; as

	Infinit.
Caomhain, *fpare,*	Caomhnadh.
Coifin, *win,*	Coifneadh, Cofnadh.
Diobair, *deprive,*	Diobradh.
Fògair, *remove,*	Fògradh.
Foghain, *fuffice,*	Foghnadh.
Fofgail, *open,*	Fofgladh.
Innis, *tell,*	Innfeadh.
Iobair, *facrifice,*	Iobradh.
Mofgail, *awake.*	Mofgladh.
Seachain, *avoid,*	Seachnadh.
Tionfgain, *begin,*	Tionfgnadh.
Togair, *defire,*	Togradh.

Obferve, that Verbs which thus fuffer a fyncope in forming the Infinitive, fuffer a like fyncope in the Preterite Subjunctive, and in the Imperative Mood ; as 'innis' *tell*, Infin. 'innfeadh', Pret. Subj. 'innfinn, innfeadh, innfeamaid', Imperat. 'innfeam, innfeamaid, innfibh'.

2. A confiderable number of Verbs have their Infinitive like the Root ; as

Caoidh, *lament.*	Ol, *drink.*
Dearmad, *neglect.*	Ruith, *run.*
Fàs, *grow.*	Snamh, *fwim.*
Gairm, *call.*	Sniomh, *twine.*
Meas, *eftimate.*	

3. Polyfyllables in *ch,* whofe characteriftic Vowel is fmall, either throw it away, or convert it into a broad Vowel, and add *adh ;* as

	Infin.
Ceannaich, *buy,*	Ceannachadh.
Smuainich, *think,*	Smuaineachadh.

Moft Monofyllables in *fg,* and a few others, follow the fame Rule ; as,

Infin.

	Infin.		*Infin.*
Coifg, *check*,	Cofgadh.	Naifg, *bind*,	Nafgadh.
Fàifg, *wring*,	Fàfgadh.	Paifg, *wrap*,	Pafgadh.
Loifg, *burn*,	Lofgadh.	Blais, *taste*,	Blafadh.
Luaifg, *rock*.	Luafgadh.	Buail, *strike*.	Bualadh.

4. Many Verbs, whofe characteriftic Vowel is fmall, either throw it away, or convert it into a broad Vowel, without adding *adh* ; as,

	Infin.		*Infin.*
Amhairc, *look*,	Amharc.	Iomain, *drive*,	Ioman.
Amais, *reach*,	Amas.	Leighis, *cure*,	Leigheas.
Caill, *lofe*,	Call.	Sguir, *ceafe*,	Sgur.
Ceangail, *bind*,	Ceangal.	Siubhail, *travel*,	Siubhal.
Cuir, *put*,	Cur.	Tachrais, *wind*,	Tachras.
Coimhid, *keep*.	Coimhead.	Tiondaidh, *turn*,	Tiondadh.
Fulaing, *fuffer*,	Fulang.	Toirmifg, *forbid*,	Toirmeafg.
Fuirich, *stay*,	Fuireach.	Tionail, *gather*,	Tional.
Guil, *weep*,	Gul.	Tionfgail, *contrive*,	Tionfgal.

5. The following Verbs in *air* add *t* to the Root ;

	Infin.
Agair, *claim*,	Agairt.
Bagair, *threaten*,	Bagairt.
Cafgair, *flaughter*,	Cafgairt.
Freagair, *anfwer*,	Freagairt.
Iomair, *ufe*,	Iomairt.
Labhair, *fpeak*,	Labhairt.
Lomair, *fhear*,	Lomairt.
Saltair, *trample*,	Saltairt.
Tabhair, *give*.	Tabhairt.
Tachair, *meet*,	Tachairt.

6. Thefe Monofyllables add *finn* to the Root.

Beir, *bear*,	Beirfinn.
Creid, *believe*,	Creidfinn.
Faic, *fee*,	Faicfinn.
Goir, *crow*,	Goirfinn.
Mair, *continue*.	Mairfinn.
Saoil, *think*,	Saoilfinn.

Infin.

Infin.

Tréig, *forsake,*		Tréigfinn.
Tuig, *understand,*		Tuigfinn, or Tuigeil.
Ruig, *reach,*		Ruigfinn, or Ruigheachd.

7. These Monosyllables add *tuinn* or *tinn* to the Root.

Bean, *touch,*   Beantuinn.
Buin, *take away,*   Buntuinn.
Can, *say, sing,*   Cantuinn.
Cinn, *grow,*   Cinntinn.
Cluinn, *hear,*   Cluinntinn.
Fan, *stay,*   Fantuinn.
Gin, *produce,*   Giontuinn, or Ginmhuin.
Lean, *follow,*   Leantuinn, or Leanmhuin.
Meal, *enjoy,*   Mealtuinn.
Pill, *return,*   Pilltinn.
Seall, *look,*   Seálltuinn.

8. The following Monosyllables add *ail* to the Root. :

Cum, *hold,*	Cumail.	Leag, *cast down,*	Leagail.
Gabh, *take,*	Gabhail.	Tog, *raise,*	Togail.
Fàg, *leave,*	Fàgail.	Tuig, *understand,*	Tuigeil.

9. These Monosyllables add *amh* to the Root.

Caith, *spend,*   Caitheamh.
Dean, *do, make,*   Deanamh.
Feith, *wait,*   Feitheamh.
Seas, *stand,*   Seafamh.

10. The following Verbs form the Infinitive irregularly :

Beuc, *roar,*   Beucaich.
Bùir, *bellow,*   Bùirich.
Geum, *low,*   Geumnaich.
Glaodh, *cry,*   Glaodhaich.
Caisd, *listen,*   Caisdeachd.
Eisd, *hearken,*   Eisdeachd.
Marcaich, *ride,*   Marcachd.
Thig, *come,*   Teachd, tighinn.
Faigh, *find,*   Faghail, faotainn.
Eirich, *rise,*   Eirigh.
Iarr, *request,*   Iarraidh.

M

Taisg,

	Infin.
Taisg, *lay up,*	Tasgaidh.
Coidil, *sleep,*	Codal.
Fuaigh, *sew,*	Fuaghal.
Gluais, *move,*	Gluasad, gluasachd.
Tuit, *fall.*	Tuiteam.
Teirig, *wear out,*	Teireachduinn.
Teasairg, *deliver,*	Teasairgin.

Compound Tenses.

The *compound Tenses of the first order* are made up of the several simple Tenses of the auxiliary verb 'Bi' *be*, and the Infinitive preceded by the Preposition 'ag' *at*. Between two Consonants, 'ag' commonly loses the g, and is written a'; as 'ta iad a' deanamh' *they are doing*. Between two Vowels, the *a* is dropped, and the g is retained; as 'ta mi 'g iarruidh' *I am asking*. When preceded by a Consonant, and followed by a Vowel, the Preposition is written entire; as 'ta iad ag iarruidh' *they are asking*. When preceded by a Vowel, and followed by a Consonant, it is often suppressed altogether; as 'ta mi deanamh' *I am doing (d)*.

The *compound Tenses of the second order* are made up of the simple Tenses of 'Bi' and the Infinitive preceded by the Preposition 'iar' *after (e)*.

(d) Such at least is the common practice in writing, in compliance with the common mode of colloquial pronunciation. It might perhaps be better to retain the full form of the Preposition, in grave pronunciation, and always in writing. It is an object worthy of attention to preserve radical articulations, especially in writing; and particularly to avoid every unnecessary use of the monosyllable 'a', which, it must be confessed, recurs in too many senses.

(e) The Preposition 'iar' has here been improperly confounded with 'air' *on*. I have ventured to restore it, from the Irish
                                                            Grammarians

PASSIVE VOICE.—Simple Tenses.

The *Preterite* Affirm. and Negat. is formed from the same Tense in the Active, by adding *adh.* The Preter. Subj. adds *teadh.*

The *Future* is formed from the Fut. Act. by changing the Terminations in the Affirm. and Subj. into *ar,* (more properly *far,* as of old;) and adding the same syllable in the Negative.

The *Imperative* is formed from the Imperat. Act. by adding to the second pers. sing. *tar, thar,* or *ar.* (*f*)

The *Participle* is formed by adding *te* to the Root (*g*).

Grammarians. 'Iar' is in common use in the Irish dialect, signifying *after.* Thus 'iar sin' *after that,* 'iar leaghadh an tshoisgeii' *after reading the Gospel,* 'iar sleachdadh do niomlan' *after all have kneeled down,* 'iar seasamh suas' *after standing up,* &c. See *Irish Book of Common Prayer.* 'Air' when applied to time, signifies not *after,* but *at* or *on:* 'air an am so, air an uair so' *at this time,* 'air an la sin' *on that day.* There is therefore sufficient reason to believe that, in the case in question, 'iar' is the proper word; and that it has been corruptly supplanted by 'air'.

(*f*) The Imperative seems to have been antiently formed by adding *tar* to the Root. This form is still retained in Ireland, and in some parts of Scotland; chiefly in verbs ending in a Lingual; as 'buailtear, deantar'; (See *the Lord's Prayer in the older editions of the Gaelic Version of the Assembly's Catechism;* also *the Irish N. Test. Matt.* vi. 10. *Luk.* xi. 2.) In other verbs, the *t* seems to have been dropped in pronunciation. It was however retained by the Irish in writing, but with an aspiration to indicate its being quiescent; thus 'togthar, teilgthear'. Ir. N. T. Matt. xxi. 21. Mark, xi. 23. 'crochthar', Matt. xxvii. 22. So also the Gaelic N. T. 1767. 'deanthar', Matt. vi. 10. Luk. xi. 2. In later publications, the *t* has been omitted altogether; with what propriety, may well be doubted.

(*g*) To preserve a due correspondence with the pronunciation, the Pass. Partic. should always terminate in *te;* for in this part of the verb, the *t* has always its *small* sound. Yet in verbs whereof the characteristic vowel is broad, it is usual to write the
                                                                termination

There is no distinction of Number or Person in the Tenses of the Passive Voice.

Verbs which suffer a syncope in the Infinitive, suffer a like syncope in the Pret. Aff. and Neg. throughout the Future Tense, and in the Imperative.

Compound Tense.

The *compound Tenses of the first order* are made up of the simple Tenses of the auxiliary 'Bi' and the Passive Participle.

The *compound Tenses of the second order* are made up of the simple Tenses of 'Bi' and the Infinitive preceded by the Preposition 'iar' and the Possessive Pronoun corresponding in Person to the Pronoun, or to the Noun, which is the Nominative to the verb.

---

termination of the Pass. Part. *ta*, as 'togta' *raised*, 'crochta' *suspended*. This is done in direct opposition to the pronunciation, merely out of regard to the Irish Rule of *Leathan ri leathan;* which in this case, as in many others, has been permitted to marr the genuine orthography.

When a verb, whose characteristic vowel is broad, terminates in a Liquid, the final consonant coalesces so closely with the *t* of the Pass. Part. that the *small* sound of the latter necessarily occasions the like sound in pronouncing the former. Accordingly the small sound of the Liquid is properly represented in writing, by an *i* inserted before it. Thus 'òl' *drink*, Pass. Part. 'òilte'; 'pronn' *pound*, 'proinnte'; 'crann' *bar*, 'crainnte'; 'sparr' *ram*, 'spairrte'; 'trus' *pack*, 'truiste'. But when the verb ends in a mute, whether plain or aspirated, there is no such coalescence between its final consonant and the adjected *t* of the Participle. The final consonant, if it be pronounced, retains its broad sound. There is no good reason for maintaining a correspondence of vowels in the Participle, which ought therefore to be written, as it is pronounced, without regard to *Leathan ri leathan;* as 'tog' *raise*, Pass. Part. 'togte'; 'croch' *hang*, 'crochte'; 'sàth' *thrust*, 'sàthte'; 'cnamh' *chew*, 'cnamhte'.

The same observations apply, with equal force, to the Pret. Subj.

Use and Import of the Moods and Tenses.

The *Affirmative* or *Indicative* Mood expresses affirmation, and is used in affirmative propositions only ; as 'do bhuail mi' *I struck*, 'bha mi ag bualadh' *I was striking*.

The *Negative* or *Interrogative* Mood is used in negative propositions and interrogative clauses, after the Particles 'ni' *not*, 'cha' *not*, 'nach' *which not, that not, not ?* 'mur' *if not ;* also 'gu gur' *that*, an, am', whether used relatively or interrogatively ; as 'cha d'fholaich mi' *I did not hide*, 'mur buail sinn' *if we shall not strike*, 'nach robh iad' *that they were not*, 'gu robhiad' *that they were ;* 'am buail mi?' *shall I strike?—* It is used in the Future Tense after 'ged' *although ;* as 'ged ' bhuail e mi' *though he strike me* (*h*).

The *Subjunctive* Mood is used in the Preterite, either with or without conjunctions ; as 'bhuailinn' *I would strike*, 'nam, mur, nach, &c. buailinn' *if, unless, &c. I should strike*. In the Future it is used only after the conjunctions 'ma' *if,*

Subj. in which the *t* of the termination is always pronounced with its *small* sound, and should therefore be followed by a small vowel in writing ; as 'thogteadh, chrochteadh', not 'thogtadh, ' chrochtadh'.

(*h*) In all *regular* verbs, the difference between the Affirmative and the Negative Moods, though marked but slightly and partially in the Preterite Tense, (only in the initial form of the 2d Conjugation,) yet is strongly marked in the Future Tense. The Fut. Aff. terminates in a feeble vocal sound. In the Fut. Neg. the voice rests on an articulation, or is cut short by a forcible aspiration. Supposing these Tenses to be used by a speaker in reply to a command or a request ; by their very structure, the former expresses the softness of compliance ; and the latter, the abruptness of a refusal. If a command or a request be expressed by such verbs as these, 'tog sin, gabh sin, ith sin'; the compliant answer is expressed by 'togaidh, gabhaidh, ithidh'; the refusal, by 'cha tog, cha ghabh, cha n-ith.' May not this peculiar variety of form in the same Tense, when denoting affirmation, and when denoting negation, be reckoned among the characteristic marks of an original language ?

'o' o'n' *since,* and the Relative 'a' expressed or understood;
as 'ma bhuaileas mi' *if I shall strike,* 'am fear a bhuaileas
' mi' *the man who will strike me,* or *the man whom I shall
strike ;* 'an uair a bhuaileas mi', 'tra bhuaileas mi' *the time
[in] which I shall strike,* i. e. *when I shall strike ;* 'c'uin
[cia ùine] a bhuaileas mi ?' *what [is] the time [in] which I
shall strike ?* i. e. *when shall I strike ?*

The *Imperative* Mood expresses desire, whether purpose,
command, or request; as 'buaileam' *let me strike,* 'buailibh'
strike ye.

The *Infinitive (i)* is, in all respects, a noun, denoting the
action or energy of the verb, and commonly preceded by
a Preposition which marks the time of the action; as 'ag
' bualadh' *at striking,* 'am bualadh' *the striking, the threshing.*
It assumes a regular genitive case, 'bualadh' g. s. 'bualaidh';
as 'urlar bualaidh' *a threshing floor.*—The Infinitive some-
times loses the termination, and is regularly declined in its
abridged form; thus 'cruinnich' *assemble,* inf. 'cruinneach-
' adh' per. apocop. 'cruinneach' g. s. 'cruinnich'; hence
'àite-cruinnich' *a place of meeting,* Acts, xix. 29, 31. so
'fear-criochnaich' Heb. xii. 2. 'fear-cuidich' Psal. xxx. 10.
liv. 4. 'ionad-foluich' Psal. xxxii. 7. cxix. 114. 'litir-dheal-
' aich' Matth. v. 31. *(k)*

There is no part of the Active Voice that can, strictly
speaking, be denominated a Participle. The Infinitive

(i) This part of the verb, being declined and governed like
a noun, bears a closer resemblance to the Latin Gerund than to
the Infinitive ; and might have been properly named the Gerund.
But as Lhuyd and all the later Irish Grammarians have already
given it the name of Infinitive, I chose to continue the same ap-
pellation, rather than change it.

(k) The Editor of the Gaelic Psalms printed at Glasgow,
1753, judging, as it would seem, that 'cuidich' was too bold a
licence for 'cuideachaidh', restored the gen. of the full form of
the Infinitive ; but in order to reduce it to two syllables, so as
to suit the verse, he threw out the middle syllable, and wrote
'cuid'idh.'

preceded by the Preposition 'ag' *at*, corresponds in mean-
ing to the present Participle; and preceded by 'iar' *after*, it
corresponds to the participle of the past time; as 'ag bual-
' adh' *at striking*, or *striking*; 'iar bualadh' *after striking*, or
struck (l).

(*l*) I have met with persons of superior knowledge of the
Gaelic who contended that such expressions as 'ta mi deanamh'
I am doing, 'ta e bualadh' *he is striking* (see page 89.), are com-
plete without any Preposition understood; and that in such si-
tuations 'deanamh, bualadh' are not infinitives or nouns, but real
participles of the Present Tense. With much deference to such
authorities, I shall here give the reasons which appear to me to
support the contrary opinion.

1. The form of the supposed Participle is invariably the same
with that of the Infinitive.

2. If the words 'deanamh, bualadh' in the phrases adduced,
were real Participles; then in all similar instances, it would be
not only unnecessary, but ungrammatical, to introduce the pre-
position 'ag' at all. But this is far from being the case. In all
verbs beginning with a vowel, the preposition 'ag' or its une-
quivocal representative '*g*' is indispensible; as 'ta iad ag iarruidh,
ta mi 'g iarruidh'. Shall we say then that verbs beginning
with a consonant have a present participle, while those which
begin with a vowel have none?—But even this distinction falls
to the ground, when it is considered that in many phrases which
involve a verb beginning with a consonant, the preposition 'ag'
stands forth to view, and can on no account be suppressed; as
' ta iad 'g a bhualadh' *they are striking him*, 'ta e 'g ar bualadh'
he is striking us.—From these particulars it may be inferred, that
the preposition 'ag' must always precede the infinitive, in order
to complete the phrase which corresponds to the English or the
Latin pres. participle; and that in those cases where the prepo-
sition has been dropped, the omission has been owing to the ra-
pidity or carelessness of colloquial pronunciation.

3. A still stronger argument, in support of the same conclu-
sion, may be derived from the regimen of the phrase in question.
The infinitive of a transitive verb, preceded by any preposition,
always governs the noun, which is the object of the verbal
action, in the genitive. This is an invariable rule of Gaelic
Syntax; thus, 'ta sinn dol a dh' iarruidh na spréidhe' *we are
going to seek the cattle;* 'ta iad ag iomain na spréidhe, *they are
driving*

Many words, expressing state or action, take the Prepo-
sition *ag* before them, and may be considered as Infinitives
of Verbs, whereof the other parts are not in use; as 'ag
' atharrais' *mimicking*, 'ag gàireachdaich' *laughing*, 'a' fanoid,
' a' magadh' *mocking, jeering*.

driving the cattle; 'ta iad iar cuairteachadh na spréidhe', *they
have gathered the cattle.* This regimen can be accounted for on
no other principle, in Gaelic, than that the governing word is a
noun, as the infinitive is confessed to be. Now it happens that
the supposed participle has the very same regimen, and governs
the genitive as uniformly as the same word would have done,
when the presence of a preposition demonstrated it to be a noun;
so 'ta mi bualadh an doruis', *I am knocking the door;* 'ta thu
' deanamh an uilc', *you are doing mischief.*—The inference is,
that even in these situations, the words 'bualadh, deanamh',
though accompanied with no preposition, are still genuine nouns;
and are nothing else than the infinitives of their respective verbs,
with the preposition 'ag' understood before each of them.
    4. The practice in other dialects of the Celtic, and the au-
thority of respectable grammarians, afford collateral support to
the opinion here defended. Gen. Vallencey, the most copious
writer on Irish grammar, though he gives the name of participle
to a certain part of the Gaelic verb, because it corresponds, in
signification, to a part of the Latin verb which has obtained that
name; yet constantly exhibits this participle, not as a single
word, but a composite expression; made up of a preposition and
that part of the verb which is here called the infinitive. The
phrase is fully and justly exhibited, but it is wrong named; un-
less it be allowed to extend the name of Participle to such
phrases as *inter ambulandum*, εν τῳ περιπατειν.—Lhuyd, in his
Cornish Grammar, informs us, with his usual accuracy, that
' the Infinitive Mood, as in the other dialects of the British,
' sometimes serves as a Substantive, as in the Latin; and by the
' help of the particle *a* [the Gaelic 'ag'] before it, it supplies
' the room of the participle of the present tense,' &c. Archaeol.
Brit. page 245, col. 3. This observation is strictly applicable
to the Gaelic verb. The infinitive, with the participle 'ag' be-
fore it, *supplies the room of the present Participle.*—The same
judicious writer repeats this observation in his *Introduction to the
Irish or ancient Scottish Language :* ' The Participle of the Pre-
' sent Tense is *supply'd* by the Particle *ag* before the Infinitive
' Mood; as *ag radh*, saying, *ag cainnt*, talking, *ag teagasg,*
' teaching, *ag dul,* going,' &c. Arch. Brit. pag. 303. col. 2.

The *Participle* passive is an adjective, denoting the completion of the action or energy expressed by the verb; as 'arbhar buailte' *threshed corn.*

The *Simple Tenses* which belong to all verbs are the Preterite or Future; besides which the verb 'Bi' to *be*, and the defective verb 'Is' I *am*, have a Present Tense *(m)*.

The *Present* expresses present existence, state, or energy.

The *Preterite Affirmative* and *Negative* expresses past time indefinitely. The *Preterite Subjunctive* corresponds to the English Tenses formed by the auxiliaries *would, could*, &c. In general it denotes that the action or energy of the verb takes place eventually or conditionally. The Pret. Aff. or Neg. is used sometimes in this sense, like the English, when the Pret. Subj. occurred in the preceding clause of a sentence; as 'nam biodh tus' an so, cha d' fhuair mo ' bhrathair bàs' *if thou hadst been here, my brother had not* [*would not have*] died; 'mur bitheamaid air deanamh moille bha sinn a nis air pilltinn air ar n-ais' *if we had not lingered, we had* [*should have*] *now returned*, Gen. xliii. 10.

(m) It may appear a strange defect in the Gaelic, that its Verbs, excepting the substantive verbs 'Bi, Is', have no *simple* Present Tense. Yet this is manifestly the case in the Scottish, Welch, and Cornish dialects (see Arch. Brit. page 246, col. 1. and page 247, col. 1.); to which may be added the Manks. 'Creidim' *I believe*, 'guidheam' *I pray*, with perhaps one or two more Present Tenses, now used in Scotland, seem to have been imported from Ireland; for their paucity evinces that they belong not to our dialect.—The want of the simple Present Tense is a striking point of resemblance between the Gaelic and the Hebrew verb.

I am indebted to a learned and ingenious correspondent for the following important remark; that the want of the simple Present Tense in all the British Dialects of the Celtic, in common with the Hebrew, while the Irish has assumed that Tense, furnishes a strong presumption that the Irish is a Dialect of later growth; that the British Gaelic is its parent tongue; and consequently that Britain is the mother country of Ireland.

The *Future* marks future time indefinitely.   This Tense is used in a peculiar sense in Gaelic, to signify that an action or event takes place uniformly, habitually, according to ordinary practice, or the course of nature.   Thus ; ' Blessed ' is he that *considereth* the poor,' expressed according to the Gaelic idiom, would be, ' blessed is he that *will consider*,' &c. ' A wise son *maketh* a glad father,' in Gaelic would run, ' a ' wise son *will make*,' &c.   ' Your patient, I am told, is in ' a bad way ; he neither *enjoys* rest, nor *takes* medicine. Nay, ' his situation is worse than you know of; yesterday, he be- ' came delirious, and is now almost unmanageable, he ' *tosses* his arms, and *endeavours* to beat every one within his ' reach.'   In Gaelic, ' *will enjoy*—*will take*—*will toss*—*will* ' *endeavour*—.'   In like manner, a great many Gaelic Pro- verbs express a general truth by means of the Future tense ; e. g. 'bithidh dùil ri fear feachd, ach cha bhi dùil ri fear lic', ' there *is* hope that a man may return from war, but there ' *is* no hope that a man may return from the grave ;' literal- ly, ' there *will be* hope—there *will be* no hope—.' 'teirgidh ' gach ni r' a chaitheamh', 'every thing *wears* out in the ' using ;' literally, '—*will wear* out—.' *(n)*

The *Compound Tenses* mark different modifications of time, which will be easily understood by analysing their compo- nent parts.

In

(n) From observing the same thing happen repeatedly or habitually, it is naturally inferred that it will happen again. When an event is predicted, it is supposed that the speaker, if no other cause of his foreknowledge appears, infers the future happening of the event from its having already happened in many instances. Thus the Future Tense, which simply fore- tells, conveys to the hearer an intimation that the thing foretold has already taken place frequently or habitually.—In Hebrew, the Future Tense is used with precisely the same effect. ' In ' the law of Jehovah he *will* meditate;' i. e. ' he *does* meditate ' habitually.' Psal. i. 2. See also Psal. xlii. 1. Job, ix. 11. xxiii. 8, 9. &c. passim.

In the *Active Voice*, the compound tenses of the first order denote that the action is going on, but not completed at the time specified by the auxiliary verb, or its adjuncts; as 'ta ' mi ag bualadh', *I am at striking*, i. e. *I am striking ;* 'bha ' mi ag bualadh an dé,' *I was striking yesterday*.

Those of the second order denote that the action is newly completed and past, at the time marked by the auxiliary verb: 'ta mi iar bualadh', *I am after striking*, i. e. *I have struck, Je viens de frapper ;* 'Bha mi iar bualadh, *I was after striking*, i. e. *I had struck*.

In the *Passive Voice*, the compound tenses of the first order denote that the action is *finished* at the time marked by the auxiliary verb; 'ta mi buailte', *I am struck*.

Those of the second order denote that the action is *newly finished* at the time marked by the auxiliary (*o*) ; 'ta mi iar ' mo bhualadh', *I am after my striking*, or *I am after the striking of me ;* which has always a passive signification ; that is, it is always understood, from this form of expression, that *striking* is the action of some agent different from the person struck. It is equivalent to *I have been struck, Je viens d' etre frappé*.

A set of Compound Tenses, of a structure similar to these last, having the preposition 'ag', in place of 'iar', is sometimes used, and in a passive sense, denoting that the action is *going on* at the time marked by the auxiliary, as 'tha 'n tigh 'g a thogail', *the house is at its building*, i. e. *a-building ;* 'sea bliadhna agus da fhichead bha 'n teampull 'g ' a thogail', *forty and six years was this temple in building*.

John,

(*o*) Though this be the precise import of the Compound Tenses of the second order, yet they are not strictly confined to the point of time stated above; but are often used to denote past time indefinitely. In this way, they supply the place of the Compound Tenses of the first order, in those verbs which have no passive participle.

John, ii. 20. 1 Kings, vi. 7. 'bha an crodh 'g an leigeadh', *the cows were a-milking* ; 'bidh deudaichean 'g an rufgadh'. Gillies's Collect. p 82. So in English, 'the book is a-printing ; the deed's a-doing now'. *Doug. Act* I.

The following fcheme fhows the different modifications of time, as expreffed by the feveral Tenfes of the Gaelic **Verb,** brought together into one view, and compared with the correfponding Tenfes of the Greek Verb in Moor's **Greek Grammar.**

ACTIVE VOICE.

Indicative or Affirmative Mood.

Prefent Tenfe.

Ta mi ag bualadh,	τυπτω,	I ftrike, or am ftriking.

Imperfect.

Bha mi ag bualadh,	ετυπτον,	I was ftriking.

Future.

Buailidh mi Bithidh mi ag bualadh, }	τυψω,	{ I will ftrike, or be ftriking.

Aorift or *Preterite.*

Bhuail mi,	ετυψα,	I ftruck.

Perfect.

Ta mi iar bualadh,	τετυφα,	I have ftruck.

Pluperfect.

Bha mi iar bualadh,	ετετυφειν,	I had ftruck.

Interrogative or Negative Mood.

Prefent.

Am bheil mi ag bualadh ?	Am I ftriking ?

Imperfect.

An robh mi ag bualadh ?	Was I ftriking ?

Future.

Am buail mi ?	Shall I ftrike ?

An

Aorist or *Preterite.*

An do bhuail mi ?	Did I ftrike ?

Perfect.

Am bheil mi iar bualadh ?	Have I ftruck.

Pluperfect.

An robh mi iar bualadh ?	Had I ftruck ?

Subjunctive Mood.

Imperfect.

Bhuailinn,	ἐτυπτον ἀν,	I would ftrike.
Bhithinn ag bualadh,		

Future.

Ma bhuaileas mi,	If I fhall ftrike.

Pluperfect.

Bhithinn iar bualadh,	ἐτυψα ἀν,	I would have ftruck.

Imperative Mood.

Buaileam,		Let me ftrike.
Buail,	τυπτε,	Strike.

Infinitive Mood.

Am bualadh,	το τυπτειν,	The ftriking.
A' bhualaidh,	τȣ τυπτειν,	Of the ftriking.
Ag bualadh,	ἐν τῳ τυπτειν,	A-ftriking.

PASSIVE VOICE.

Indicative or Affirmative Mood.

Prefent.

Ta mi 'g am bhualadh,	τυπτομαι,	I am in ftriking *(q)*.

Imperfect.

Bha mi 'g am bhualadh,	ἐτυπτομην,	I was in ftriking.

Future.

Buailear mi,	τυφθησομαι,	I fhall be ftruck.
Bithidh mi buailte,		

(q) See Moor. So, 'tha 'n tigh 'g a thogail,' *the houfe is in building.*

Aorist or *Preterite.*

| Bhuaileadh mi | ἐτυφθην, | I was ſtruck. |

Perfect.

| Ta mi buailte
Ta mi iar mo bhualadh, | } τετυμμενος
ειμι, } | I have been ſtruck. |

Pluperfect.

| Bha mi buailte,
Bha mi iar mo bhualadh | } τετυμμενος
ἠν, } | I had been ſtruck. |

Interrogative or Negative Mood.

Future.

| Am buailear mi ? | Shall I be ſtruck ? |

Aorist or *Preterite.*

| An do bhuaileadh mi ? | Was I ſtruck ? |

Perfect.

| Am bheil mi buailte ?
Am bheil mi iar mo bhualadh ? } | Have I been ſtruck ? |

Pluperfect.

| An robh mi buailte ?
An robh mi iar mo bhualadh ? } | Had I been ſtruck ? |

Subjunctive Mood.

Imperfect.

| Bhuailteadh mi, | ἐτυπτομην ἀν, | I ſhould be ſtruck. |

Future.

| Ma bhuailtear mi, | If I ſhall be ſtruck. |

Pluperfect.

| Bhithinn buailte,
Bhithinn iar mo bhualadh } | ἐτυφθην
ἀν, } | I ſhould have been
ſtruck. |

Imperative Mood.

| Buailtear mi, | | Let me be ſtruck. |
| Buailtear thu,
&c. | τυπτϛ, | Be thou ſtruck. |

Participle.

| Buailte, | τετυμμενος, | Struck. |

It will afford satisfaction to the grammatical reader, to see how correctly the various modifications of time, as distinguished and arranged by Mr Harris, are expressed in the Gaelic verb, by the auxiliaries, 'bi' *be*, and 'dol' *going*. See *Hermes B.* I. *c.* 7.

Aorist of the Present.		
Τυπτω,	I strike,	———
Aorist of the Past.		
Ετυψα,	I struck,	Bhuail mi.
Aorist of the Future.		
Τυψω,	I shall strike,	Buailidh mi.
Inceptive Present.		
Μελλω τυπτειν,	I am going to strike,	Ta mi dol a bhualadh.
Middle or extended Present.		
Τυγχανω τυπτων,	I am striking,	Ta mi ag bualadh.
Completive Present.		
Τετυφα,	I have struck,	Ta mi iar bualadh.
Inceptive Past.		
Εμελλον τυπτειν,	I was going to strike,	Bha mi dol a bhualadh.
Middle or extended Past.		
Ετυπτον,	I was striking,	Bha mi ag bualadh.
Completive Past.		
Ετετυφειν,	I had struck,	Bha mi iar bualadh.
Inceptive Future.		
Μελλησω τυπτειν,	I shall be going to strike,	Bithidh mi dol a bhualadh.
Middle or extended Future.		
Εσομαι τυπτων,	I shall be striking,	Bithidh mi ag bualadh.
Completive Future.		
Εσομαι τετυφως,	I shall have struck,	Bithidh mi iar bualadh.

IRREGULAR

IRREGULAR VERBS OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

BEIR, *bear.*

Active Voice.

	Preterite.	Future.
Affirm.	Do rug,	Beiridh.
Negat.	D' rug,	Beir.
Subjunct.	Bheirinn,	Bheireas.
Imperat.	Beiream.	*Infin.* Beirfinn, breith.

Passive Voice.

Affirm.	Do rugadh,	Beirear.
Negat.	D' rugadh,	Beirear.
Subjunct.	Bheirteadh,	Bheirear.
Imperat.	Beirthear.	

CLUINN, *hear.*

Active Voice.

	Preterite.	Future.
Affirm.	Do chuala,	Cluinnidh.
Negat.	Cuala,	Cluinn.
Subjunct.	Chluinnin,	Chluinneas.
Imperat.	Cluinneam.	*Infin.* Cluinntinn.

Passive Voice.

Affirm.	Do chualadh,	Cluinnear.
Negat.	Cualadh,	Cluinnear.
Subjunct.	Chluinnteadh,	Chluinnear.
Imperat.	Cluinntear,	

DEAN,

DEAN, *do* or *make.*

Active Voice.

Preterite.		Future.
Affirm.	Do rinn,	Ni.
Negat.	D' rinn,	Dean.
Subjunct.	Dheanain	Ni.
Imperat.	Deanam.	*Infin.* Deanamh.

Passive Voice.

Affirm.	Do rinneadh,	Nithear.
Negat.	D' rinneadh,	Deanar.
Subjunct.	Dheantadh,	Nithear.
Imperat.	Deantar.	*Particip.* Deanta.

RACH, *go.*

Active Voice.

Preterite.		Future.
Affirm.	Do chaidh,	Théid.
Negat.	Deachaidh,	Téid. *(q)*
Subjunct.	Rachainn.	Théid.
Imperat.	Racham.	*Infin.* Dol.

RUIG, *reach.*

Active Voice.

Preterite.		Future.
Affirm.	Do rainig,	Ruigidh.
Negat.	D' rainig,	Ruig.
Subjunct.	Ruiginn,	Ruigeas.
Imperat.	Ruigeam,	*Infin.* Ruigfinn, ruigheachd.

THAIR,

(q) 'Téid' the Fut. Negat. of 'Rach' to *go*, has been general-
ly written 'd'theid'; from an opinion, it would seem, that the full
form of that Tense is 'do théid'. Yet as the particle 'do' is never
found prefixed to the Future Negative of any regular verb, it ap-
pears more agreeable to the analogy of conjugation to write this

O   tense

TABHAIR, (r) give.

Active Voice.

Preterite.	Future.
Affirm. Do thug,	Bheir.
Negat. D' thug,	Tabhair.
Subjunct. Bheirinn, tabhairinn,	Bheir.
Imperat. Tabhaiream, thugam.	*Infin.* Tabhairt.

Passive Voice.

Affirm. Do thugadh,	Bheirear.
Negat. D' thugadh,	Tabhairear.
Subjunct. Bheirteadh, tugtadh	Bheirear.
Imperat. Thugthar.	

THIG, come.

Active Voice.

Preterite.	Future.
Affirm. Do thainig,	Thig.
Negat. D ' thainig,	Tig. (s)
Subjunct. Thiginn,	Thig.
Imperat. Thigeam.	*Infin.* Tighinn, teachd.

IRREGULAR

tense in its simplest form 'téid'.   See Gael. New Test. 1767, and 1796, Matt. xiii. 28. xiv. 15.   A different mode of writing this tense has been adopted in the edition of the Gael. Bible, Edin. 1807, where we uniformly find 'dthéid, dthoir, dthig.'

(r) Throughout the verb 'tabhair', the syllables *abhair* are often contracted into *oir;* as 'toir, toirinn', &c. Acts, xviii. 10. Sometimes written 'd'thoir, d'thoirinn'; rather improperly.   See the last note (q).

(s) 'Tig' rather than 'd'thig'.   See the last note (q).

IRREGULAR VERBS OF THE SECOND CONJUGATION.

ABAIR, (t) say.

Active Voice.

	Preterite.	Future.
Affirm.	Thubhairt, dubhairt,	Their.
Negat.	Dubhairt,	Abair.
Subjunct.	Theirinn, abairinn,	Their.
Imperat.	Abaiream.	*Infin.* Radh.

Passive Voice.

Affirm.	Dubhradh,	Theirear.
Negat.	Dubhradh,	Abairear.
Subjunct.	Theirteadh, abairteadh,	Theirear.
Imperat.	Abairear (u).	

FAIC, see.

Active Voice.

	Preterite.	Future.
Affirm.	Do chunnaic,	Chi.
Negat.	Faca,	Faic.
Subjunct.	Chithinn, faicinn,	Chi.
Imperat.	Faiceam.	*Infin.* Faicsinn.

Passive Voice.

Affirm.	Do chunnacadh,	Chithear.
Negat.	Facadh,	Faicear.
Subjunct.	Chiteadh, faicteadh,	Chithear.
Imperat.	Faicthear.	*Infin.* Faicsinn.

FAIGH,

(t) A Pres. Aff. of this Verb, borrowed from the Irish, is often used in the G. SS. 'Deiream' *I say*, 'deir e' *he saith*, 'deir iad' *they say*.

(u) 'Dubhairt, dubhradh', are contracted for 'do thubhairt', &c. 'Abairinn, abairearm, abairear', are often contracted into 'abrainn, abram, abrar'.

FAIGH, *get.*

Active Voice.

	Preterite.	Future.
Affirm.	Fhuair,	Gheibh.
Negat.	D'fhuair;	Faigh.
Subjunct.	Gheibhinn, faighinn,	Gheibh.
Imperat.	Faigheam,	*Infin.* Faghail, faotainn.

Passive Voice.

Affirm.	Fhuaradh,	Gheibhear.
Negat.	D' fhuaradh,	Faighear.
Subjunct.	Gheibhteadh, faighteadh,	Gheibhear.
Imperat.	Faightear.	

The verbs 'Tabhair, Abair, Faic, Faigh', have a double Preterite Subjunctive. The latter form of it, which is derived regularly from the Root, is used after the same particles which are prefixed to the Negative Mood, *viz.* 'ni, ' cha, nach, mur, gu, an, am'.

———

OF DEFECTIVE VERBS.

The following defective verbs are in common use.

'Arsa' *said, quoth,* indeclinable; used only in the Pret. Aff. through all the persons; 'arsa Donull' *quoth Donald.*

'Tiucainn' *come along,* 'tiucainnibh' *come ye along,* used only in the 2d pers. sing. and plur. of the Imperative.

'Theab mi' *I was near to, I had almost;* used through all the persons of the Pret. Aff. and Neg.; as 'theab iad bhith 'caillte' *they had nearly perished.*

'Is mi' *I am,* used in the Pres. and Pret. Tenses, which are declined as follows.

Affirmative

Affirmative Mood.

	Present.		Preterite.
	Sing.		*Sing.*
1 Is mi,	*I am, it is I.*	Bu mhi,	*I was, it was I.*
2 Is tu,		Bu tu,	
3 Is e ;		B' e ;	
	Plur.		*Plur.*
1 Is sinn,		Bu sinn,	
2 Is sibh,		Bu sibh,	
3 Is iad.		B' iad.	

Negative Mood.

		Sing.		*Sing.*
	⌠	1 mi, *I am not,* &c.	Bu mhi, *I was not,* &c.
ni,	⎮	2 tu,	Bu tu,
cha,	⎮	3 e.	B' e ;
nach,	⎨	*Plur.*	*Plur.*
&c.	⎮	1 sinn,	Bu sinn,
	⎮	2 sibh,	Bu sibh,
	⌡	3 iad.	B' iad.

Subjunctive Mood.

	Sing.		*Sing.*	
1 Ma 's mi,	*If I be, it be I.*	Nam bu mhi,	*If I were, it*	
2 's tu,		Bu tu,		[*were I.*
3 's e ;		B' e ;		
	Plur.		*Plur.*	
1 's sinn,		Bu sinn,		
2 's sibh,		Bu sibh,		
3 's iad.		B' iad.		

The only varieties of form which this Verb admits of,
are the two syllables 'is' and 'bu'. Each of these syllables

com-

commonly loses the vowel when it comes in apposition with another vowel.

It is remarkable, that in the Pres. Neg. the Verb disappears altogether, and the preceding Particle, 'ni, cha, nach, 'gur', &c. and the subsequent Pronoun, or Noun, are always understood to convey a proposition, or a question, as unequivocally as though a Verb had been expressed; as 'cha tu' *thou art not*, 'nach e?' *is he not? is it not he?* 'am 'mise e?' *is it I?* 'cha luchd-brathaidh sinn' *we are not spies.* Gen. xlii. 31. 'Am mò thusa na Abraham?' *Art thou greater than Abraham?* 'gur còir urnuigh a dheanamh' *that it is proper to pray,* Luke, xviii. 1. (*x*)

Of

(*x*) It may appear an odd peculiarity in the Gaelic, that in many of the most common phrases, a proposition or question should thus be expressed without the least trace of a Verb. It can hardly be said that the Substantive Verb is *understood*, for then there would be no impropriety in expressing it. But the fact is, that it would be completely contrary to the idiom and usage of the language, to introduce a Substantive Verb in these phrases. It will diminish our surprise at this peculiarity to observe, that, in the antient languages, numerous examples occur of sentences, or clauses of sentences, in which the Substantive Verb is omitted, without occasioning any obscurity or ambiguity; and this in Prose as well as in Verse. Thus in Hebrew; Gen. xlii. 11, 13, 14. 'We [are] all one man's sons—we [are] true 'men—thy servants [are] twelve brethren—the youngest [is] 'with his father—ye [are] spies—' &c.

'Ουκ ἀγαθὸν πολυκοιρανίη.   *Iliad,* B. 204.
———— κακὰ κέρδεα ἶσ' ἄτησι   *Hes.* E. καὶ H. ά.
———— ἐγὼ δέ τις ἢ ταχυπειθής.   *Theoc. Idyl.* 7.
———— et mî genus ab Jove summo.   *Virg. Æn.* VI. 123.
———— varium et mutabile semper Femina.   *Æn.* IV. 569.

'Omnia semper suspecta atque sollicita; nullus locus amici-'tiæ.' *Cic. de Amic.* 15.

'Fennis mira feritas, foeda paupertas; non arma, non equi, 'non penates; victui herba, vestitui pelles, cubile humus; sola 'in sagittis spes,' &c. *Tacit. de mor. Germ. Cap. ult.* In these and the like examples, the Substantive Verb might have been expressed, if with less elegance, yet without grammatical impropriety.

OF THE RECIPROCATING STATE OF VERBS.

Any transitive Verb may be so combined with a Pro-
noun, either Personal or Possessive, that it shall denote the
agent to be also the object of the action. This may be
called the *reciprocating state* of the Verb. It is declined as
follows.

Buail thu fein, *strike thyself.*

ACTIVE VOICE.

Simple Tenses.

Affirmative Mood.

	Preterite.	Future.
	Sing.	*Sing.*
1	Do bhuail mi mi fein,	Buailidh mi mi fein,
	Bhuail mi mi fein,	*I will strike myself.*
	I struck myself.	
2	Do bhuail thu thu fein,	Buailidh tu thu fein,
3	Do bhuail se e fein ;	Buailidh se e fein ;
	Plur.	*Plur.*
1	Do bhuail sinn sinn fein,	Buailidh sinn sinn fein,
2	Do bhuail sibh sibh fein,	Buailidh sibh sibh fein,
3	Do bhuail siad iad fein.	Buailidh siad iad fein.

Negative

propriety. What has been frequently done in other languages,
seems, in Gaelic, to have been adopted, in certain phrases, as
an invariable mode of speech.

The omission of the Substantive Verb is not unknown in
English ; as,

'In winter awful thou.'   *Thomson.*
'A ministering angel thou.'   *Scott.*
'A cruel sister she.'   *Mallet.*

Negative Mood.

Preterite.	Future.
Sing.	*Sing.*
cha, ⎧ 1 Do bhuail mi mi fein,	Bhuail mi mi fein,
&c. ⎩ *I struck not myself.*	*I shall not strike myself.*

Subjunctive Mood.

Sing.	*Sing.*
1 Bhuailinn mi fein,	1 Bhuaileas mi mi fein,
I would strike myself.	*I shall strike myself.*

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	*Plur.*
1 Buaileam mi fein,	Buaileamaid sinn fein,
Let me strike myself.	
2 Buail thu fein,	Buailibh sibh fein,
3 Buaileadh e e fein.	Buaileadh iad iad fein.

Infinitive Mood.

'g am bhualadh fein, *striking myself.*
'g ad bhualadh fein, *striking thyself.*
'g a bhualadh fein, *striking himself.*
'g ar bualadh fein, *striking ourselves.*
'g 'ur bualadh fein, *striking yourselves.*
'g am bualadh fein, *striking themselves.*
iar mo bhualadh fein, *after striking myself,* &c.
gu mo bhualadh fein, *to strike myself,* &c.

Compound Tenses.

Affirmative Mood.

Present.	Preterite.
1 *Comp.*	1. *Comp.*
Ta mi 'g am bhualadh fein,	Bha mi 'g am bhualadh fein,
I am striking myself.	*I was striking myself.*

Future.

Future.
1. *Comp.*
Bidh mi 'g am bhualadh fein,
I will be striking myself.

Present.	Preterite.
2. *Comp.*	2. *Comp.*
Ta mi iar mo, &c.	Bha mi iar mo, &c.
I have struck myself.	*I had struck myself.*

Future.
2. *Comp.*
Bidh mi iar mo, &c.
I shall have struck, &c.

Negative Mood.

Present.	Preterite.
1. *Comp.*	1. *Comp.*
Ni bheil mi 'g am, &c.	Ni robh mi 'g am, &c.
I am not striking myself.	*I was not striking myself.*

Future.
1. *Comp.*
Ni bi mi 'g am bhualadh fein.
I shall not be striking myself.

Present.	Preterite.
2. *Comp.*	2. *Comp.*
Ni bheil mi iar mo, &c.	Ni robh mi iar mo, &c.
I have not struck myself.	*I had not struck myself.*

Future.
2. *Comp.*
Ni bi mi iar mo, &c.
I shall not have struck myself.

P   *Subjunctive*

Subjunctive Mood.

Preterite.	*Future.*
1. *Comp.*	1. *Comp.*
Bhithinn 'g am, &c.	Ma bhitheas mi 'g am,
I would be striking, &c.	*If I shall be striking*, &c.
2. *Comp.*	2. *Comp.*
Bhithinn iar mo, &c.	Ma bhitheas mi iar mo, &c.
I would have struck, &c.	*If I shall have struck*, &c.

Imperative Mood.	*Infinitive Mood.*
1. *Comp.*	Do bhith 'g am bhualadh fein,
	To be striking myself.
Bitheam 'g am bhualadh fein,	Iar bith 'g am bhualadh fein,
Let me be striking myself.	*To have been striking myself.*

From the foregoing example it appears, that the Verb, in its reciprocating state, retains its original form throughout its several Moods, Tenses, and Persons. In the *simple Tenses*, the Personal Pronoun immediately following the Verb is the Nominative to the Verb. The same Pronoun repeated is to be understood as in the objective state. The word 'fein' corresponding to the English *self*, accompanies the last Pronoun.

In the *compound Tenses*, the auxiliary Verb, as usual, is placed first; then follows the Personal Pronoun as its Nominative: then the Prep. 'ag' abridged to 'g in the compound Tenses of the first order, 'iar' in those of the second order; after which follows the Possessive Pronoun, corresponding in Person to that which is the Nominative to the Verb: and lastly the Infinitive, which is the Noun to the Possessive Pronoun. 'Mo' and 'do' are here changed, by Metathesis and the substitution of one broad vowel for another,

another, into 'am' and 'ad'. 'Ta mi 'g am bhualadh fein', rendered literally, is, *I am at my own striking*, i. e. *I am at the striking of myself*, equivalent to, *I am striking myself*. The reciprocal 'fein' is sometimes omitted in the compound Tenses; but is generally retained in the 3d Persons, to prevent their being mistaken for the same Persons when used without reciprocation : 'ta e' 'g a bhualadh', *he is striking him ;* 'ta e 'g a bhualadh fein', *he is striking himself.*

OF THE IMPERSONAL USE OF VERBS.

Intransitive Verbs, though they do not regularly admit of a Passive Voice, yet are used *impersonally* in the 3d Pers. Sing. of the Passive Tenses.   This impersonal use of the Passive of intransitive Verbs is founded on the same principle with the Latin Impersonals *concurritur, pugnatum est,* &c. which are equivalent to *concursus fit, pugna facta est.* So in Gaelic, 'gluaisfear leam', *I will move*, Psal. cxvi. 9. 'gluaisfear leo', *they will move*, Psal. cxix. 3. 'ghuileadh ' leinn', *we did weep*, 'flebatur a nobis', Psal. cxxxvii. 1. *Edit. Edinb.* 1787. 'cha bhithear saor o pheacadh', *there wanteth not sin*, Prov. x. 19.

To the Class of Impersonals ought to be referred a certain part of the Verb which has not yet been mentioned. It resembles in form the Fut. Negat. Passive ; 'buailear, 'faicear, faighear', &c.   In signification, it is Active, Present, and Affirmative.   In the course of a narrative, when the speaker wishes to enliven his style by representing the occurrences narrated as present, and passing actually in view ; instead of the Preterite Tenses, he adopts the Part of the Verb now described, employing it in an impersonal acceptation, without a Nominative to it expressed.   One or two examples will serve to exhibit the use and effect of this anomalous Tense.—'Shuidh an òg bhean air sgeir, is a sùil ' air an lear.   Chunnaic i long a' teachd air barraibh nan

' tonn. Dh' aithnich i aogas a leannain, is chlisg a cridhe 'n a
' com. Gun mhoille gun tamh, *buailear* dh' fhios na traighe;
' agus *faighear* an laoch, 's a dhaoine m' a thimchioll'.
In English thus: 'The young woman sat on a rock, and
' her eye on the sea. She spied a ship coming on the tops
' of the waves. She perceived the likeness of her lover,
' and her heart bounded in her breast. Without delay or
' stop, she *hastens* to the shore; and *finds* the hero, with his
' men around him'.—Again: 'Mar sin chuir sinn an oidhche
' tharuinn. 'S a mhadainn dh' imich sinn air ar turus. O
' bha sinn 'n ar coigrich anns an tìr, *gabhar* suas gu mullach
' an t-sleibh, *direar* an tulach gu grad, agus *seallar* mu 'n
' cuairt air gach taobh. *Faicear* thall fa 'r comhair sruth
' cas ag ruith le gleann cumhann', &c. 'Thus we passed
' the night. In the morning we pursued our journey. As
' we were strangers in the land, we *strike* up to the top of
' the moor, *ascend* the hill with speed, and *look* around us
' on every side. We *see* over against us a rapid stream,
' rushing down a narrow valley' &c.

The scrupulous chasteness of style maintained in the
Gaelic Version of the sacred Scriptures, has totally ex-
cluded this form of expression. It is, however, universally
known and acknowledged, as an established idiom of the
Gaelic, very common in the mouths of those who speak it,
and in animated narration almost indispensible (*y*).

OF

(*y*) The effect of this Tense in narration seems to be very
nearly, if not precisely, the same with that of the Present of the
Infinitive in Latin; as in these passages:

      ' —— misere discedere quaerens,
' *Ire* modo ocius; interdum *consistere;* in aurem
' *Dicere* nescio quid puero—.' *Hor. Sat.* 1. 8. *v.* 9.

' At Danaum proceres, Agamemnoniaeque phalanges
' Ingenti *trepidare* metu; pars *vertere* terga,

            ' Cen

OF AUXILIARY VERBS.

It has been already shown how 'bi' *be*, is used as an Auxiliary in the declension of all verbs. There are two other verbs which are occasionally employed in a similar capacity; the one with an Active the other with a Passive effect. These are 'dean' to *do* or *make*, and 'rach' to *go*.

The simple tenses of 'dean' combined with the Infinitive of any verb, correspond to the English auxiliary *do, did*. It sometimes adds to the emphasis, but not to the sense. The following are examples of this Auxiliary combined with the Infinitive of an *Intransitive* verb. 'Rinn e seasamh' *he made standing*, i. e. *he did stand;* 'dean suidhe' *make sitting*, i. e. *sit down;* 'dheanainn gul agus caoidh' *I would make weeping and lamentation*, i. e. *I would weep and lament*. The same arrangement takes place when the Auxiliary is combined with the Infinitive of a *Transitive* verb, accompanied by a possessive pronoun; as 'rinn e mo bhualadh' *he made my striking*, i. e. *he made [or caused] the striking of me*, or *he did strike me;* 'cha dean mi do mholadh' *I will not make your praising*, i. e. *I will not praise you;* 'dean do gharadh' *make*

' Ceu quondam petiêre rates; pars *tollere* vocem.'
<div align="right">*Æneid. VI.* 492.</div>

' ———— nihil illi *tendere* contra;
' Sed *celerare* fugam in sylvas, et *fidere* nocti.'
<div align="right">*Æneid. IX.* 378.</div>

' Tarquinius *fateri* amorem, *orare, miscere* precibus minas,
' *versare* in omnes partes muliebrem animum.'   *Liv. I.* 58.

' Neque post id locorum Jugurthae dies aut nox ulla quieta
' fuere : neque loco, neque mortali cuiquam, aut tempori satis
' *credere;* cives, hostes, juxta *metuere; circumspectare* omnia, et
' omni strepitu *pavescere;* alio atque alio loco, saepe contra decus
' regium, noctu *requiescere;* interdum somno excitus, arreptis ar-
' mis, tumultum *facere;* ita formidine quasi vecordia *exagitari*.'
<div align="right">*Sall. Bell. Jugur.* 72.</div>

make your warming, 'dean do gharadh fein' *make your own
warming*, i. e. *warm yourself*.

The Simple Tenses of 'rach', combined with the Infini-
tive of a transitive verb, correspond to the Passive Voice of
the verb; as, 'chaidh mo bhualadh' *my striking went*, i. e.
came to pass, or *happened*, equivalent to *I was struck ;* 'rach-
'adh do mharbhadh' *your killing would happen*, i. e. *you
would be killed*.

In phrases where either of the auxiliaries 'dean' or 'rach'
is combined with a transitive verb, as above, the possessive
pronoun may be exchanged for the corresponding personal
pronoun in the emphatic form, followed by the preposition
'do' before the Infinitive. The preposition in this case is
attenuated into 'a', which, before a verb of the second con-
jugation is dropped altogether. Thus, 'rinn e mo bhualadh'
he struck me, 'rinn e mis' a bhualadh' *he struck ME*, 'chaidh
' mo bhualadh' *I was struck*, chaidh mis' a bhualadh' *I my-
self was struck*. In like manner, a noun, or a demonstrative
pronoun, may occupy the place of this personal pronoun ;
as 'chaidh an ceannard a mharbhadh (z), agus na daoine
' chur 'san ruaig' *the leader was killed, and the men put to
flight ;* 'theid am buachaill' a bhualadh, agus an treud a
' sgapadh' *the shepherd will be smitten, and the sheep scatter-
ed ;* 'is math a chaidh sin innseadh dhuit' *that was well told
you*.

CHAP.

(z) 'An ceannard a mharbhadh' may be considered as the
nominative to the verb 'chaidh'; and so in similar phrases ; much
in the same way as we find, in Latin, an Infinitive with an ac-
cusative before it, become the nominative to a verb ; as, '*homi-
' nem* hominis incommodo suum *augere* commodum *est* contra na-
' turam'. *Cic. de Offic.* III. 5. '*Turpe est eos* qui bene nati sunt
' turpiter *vivere*'.

CHAP. VI.—OF ADVERBS.

An Adverb, considered as a separate part of speech, is a single indeclinable word, significant of time, place, or any other circumstance or modification of an action or attribute. The number of simple Adverbs in Gaelic is but small. Adverbial phrases, made up of two or more words, are sufficiently numerous. Any adjective may be converted into an adverbial expression, by prefixing to it the preposition 'gu' *to;* as 'fìrinneach' *true,* 'gu fìrinneach' [*corresponding*] *to* [*what is*] *true,* κατα το αληθες, i. e. *truly.* Adverbs of this form need not be enumerated. It may be useful, however, to give a list of other adverbs and adverbial phrases, most commonly in use; subjoining, where it can be done, a literal translation of their component parts, and also the English expression which corresponds most nearly to the sense of the Gaelic phrase.

Adverbs of Time.

A cheana; already, truly.

A chianamh; a little while ago.

A chlisge; quickly, in a trice.

A choidhche,
Choidh; } for ever.

A nis,
Nise; } now.

A rìs,
Rithist; } again.

Ainmic,
Ainmeach; } seldom.

Air ball; *on* [*the*] *spot,* immediately.

Air dheireadh; hindmost.

Air thoiſeach; foremoſt.

Air tùs; in the beginning, at firſt.

Air uairibh; *at times*, ſometimes.

Am bliadhna; this year.

Am feadh; whilſt.

Am feaſd; for ever.

Am màireach; to-morrow.

An ceart uair; *the very hour*, preſently.

An comhnuidh; *in continuation*, continually.

An dé; yeſterday.

An deigh laimh; *behind hand*, afterwards.

An diugh; *the* [*preſent*] *day*, to-day *(a)*.

An ear-thrath, } *the after time*, the day after to-morrow.
An iar-thrath; }

An nochd; *the* [*preſent*] *night*, to night.

An raoir, } yeſternight.
An reidhr; }

An ſin; *in that* [*time*], then.

An trath; *the time*, when.

An tràth ſo, } *this time*, at preſent.
An tràs';   }

An uair; *the time*, when.

An uiridh; laſt year.

Aon uair; *one time*, once.

Cia fhada; how long.

Cia minic, } how often.
Cia tric;   }

C'uine; *what time*, when.

Do la, } by day *(b)*
A la;   }

Dh' oidhche; by night *(b)*.

Do

(*a*) So in Hebrew, the article prefixed to the nouns *day*, *night*, imports the present day or night. See Exod. xiv. 13.

(*b*) Perhaps the proper Prep. in these phrases is 'de', not 'do' [see the Prepositions in the next Chap.], as we find the same Prep. similarly applied in other languages; 'de nuit' *by night*, John, iii. 2. 'de nocte', Hor. Epis. I. 2. 32. 'de tertia vigilia', Caes. B. G.

Do ghnàth ; [*according*] *to custom*, always
Fa dheoidh ; *at the end*, at last.
Fathast, } *yet*, still.
Fòs ;
Gu bràth (*c*), } *to the general conflagration*, for ever.
Gu la bhràth ;
Gu dìlinn (*c*); *to the expiration of time*, or *till the deluge*, for ever.
Gu minic ; often.
Gu fiorruidh ; *to ever-flowing*, for ever.
Gu suthainn ; for ever.
Gu tric ; often.
Idir ; at all.
Mar tha ; *as it is*, already.
Mu dheireadh ; at last.
O cheann tamuill ; a while ago.
O chian ; *from far*, of old, long ago.
Rè feal, } for a time.
Rè tamuill ;
Riamh ; ever ; said of past time only.
Roimh làimh ; before hand.
Uair egin ; some time.

Adverbs of Place.

A bhos, } on this side, here below.
Bhos ;
A leth taobh ; to one side, aside.
A mach, } without, out.
A muigh ;

A mhàn ;

(*c*) These expressions are affirmed, not without reason, to re-
fer to the supposed destruction of the world by fire, or by water;
events which were considered as immeasurably remote. See
Smith's Gal. Antiq. p. 59, 60. Another explanation has been
given of 'dìlinn', as being compounded of 'dith', *want, failure*,
and 'linn' *an age;* qu. *absumptio saeculi.*

Q

A mhàn *(d)* ; downwards, down.

A 'naird ; *to the height,* upwards, up.

A nall,
Nall ; } to this fide.

A nuas ; *from above,* down hither,

A null,
Null, nunn ; } to the other fide.

A thaobh ; afide.

Air aghaidh,
Air adhart ; } *on* [*the*] *face,* forward.

Air ais ; backwards.

Air dheireadh ; hindmoft.

Air thoifeach ; foremoft.

Am fad,
An céin : } afar.

An gar ; clofe to.

An laimh ; in hand, in cuftody.

An fin ; *in that* [*place*], there.

An fo ; *in this* [*place*], here.

An fud ; *in yon* [*place*], yonder.

An taice ; clofe, adjoining, in contact.

Afteach,
Aftigh ; } *(e)* within, in

C' àite ; *what place,* where.

Cia an taobh ; *what fide,* whither.

C' ionadh ; *what place,* whither.

Fad as ; a far off.

Fad air aftar ; far away.

Far ; where,—relatively.

Fogus,
Am fogus ; } near.

H-uig' agus uaith ; to and fro.

Iolar,

(d) Perhaps 'am fàn', from 'fàn' or 'fànadh' *a descent;* See *Lhuyd's Arch. Brit.* Tit. x. in loco.

(e) i. e. 'anns an teach, anns an tigh', *in the house.* So in Hebrew, מבית *within,* Gen. vi. 14.

Iolar, } below there, below yonder.
Ioras ; }

Le leathad; *by a defcent*, downwards.

Leis ; *along with it*, down a ftream, declivity, &c.

Mu 'n cuairt ; *by the circuit*, around.

Ri bruthach ; *to an afcent*, upwards.

Ris ; in an expofed ftate, bare, uncovered.

Seachad ; paft, afide.

Sios, a fios ; downwards.

Suas, a fuas ; upwards.

Shios ; below there, below yonder.

Shuas ; above there, above yonder.

Tarfuing ; acrofs.

Thairis ; over.

Thall ; on the other fide.

Uthard ; above there, above yonder.

Deas *(f)* ; fouth.

Gu deas; fouthward.

A deas ; from the fouth.

Iar *(g)*, } weft.
Siar ; }

Gus an aird an iar ; weftward.

O'n iar ; from the weft.

Tuath ; north.

Gu tuath; northward.

A tuath ; from the north.

Ear, Oir, Soir ; eaft.

Gus an aird an ear ; eaftward.

O'n ear ; from the eaft.

Adverbs

(f) 'Deas', applied to the hand, fignifies the *right hand*. So in Hebrew, ימין fignifies both the *right hand* and the *South*.

(g) 'Iar', as a Prepofition, fignifies *after* or *behind*. In like manner in Hebrew, אחר fignifies *after*, or the *Weft*.

Adverbs of Manner.

Air achd ; in a manner.
Air a' chuthach, ⎫
Air boile ;   ⎬ diftracted, mad.
Air chall ; loft.
Air chòir ; aright.
Air chor ; in a manner.
Air chor egin ; in fome manner, fomehow.
Air chuairt ; fojourning.
Air chuimhne ; in remembrance.
Air éigin ; with difficulty, fcarcely.
Air fogradh ; in exile, in a fugitive ftate.
Air ghleus ; in trim.
Air iomadan ; adrift.
Air iomroll ; aftray.
Air iunndran ; amiffing.
Air lagh ; ⎧ trimmed for action, as a bow bent, a firelock
            ⎨ cocked, &c.
Air leth ; apart, feparately.
Air feacharan ; aftray.
Air fgeul ; found, not loft.
Amhàin ; only.
Amhuil, ⎫ like as.
Amhludh ; ⎭
Am bidheantas ; cuftomarily, habitually.
Am feabhas ; convalefcent, improving.
An coinnimh a chinn ; headlong.
An coinnimh a chùil ; backwards.
An deidh, ⎫ defirous, enamoured.
An geall ; ⎭
An nafgaidh ; for nothing, gratis.
An tòir ; in purfuit.
Araon ; together.
As an aghaidh ; *out of the face*, to the face, outright.
As a chéile ; loofened, disjointed.

                                                    Car

Car air char ; rolling, tumbling over and over.

Cia mar ; *as how*, how.

C' arson ; *on account of what*, why, wherefore.

C' ionnas ; *what manner*, how.

Cha, cho ; not.

Comhla (*b*), mar chomhla, } together, in company.
Cuideachd ;

C'uime ; for what, why.

Do dheoin, a dheoin ; spontaneously, intentionally.

Dh' aindeoin ; against one's will.

Do dhìth, a dhìth ; a-wanting.

Do rìreadh ; really, actually, indeed.

Fa leth ; severally, individually.

Gle ; very.

Gu beachd ; *to observation*, evidently, clearly.

Gu buileach ; *to effect*, thoroughly, wholly.

Gu dearbh ; *to conviction*, truly, certainly.

Gu deimhin ; *to assurance*, assuredly, verily.

Gu leir ; altogether.

Gu leor ; *to sufficiency*, enough.

Gun amharus ; *without doubt*, doubtless.

Gun chàird ; *without rest*, incessantly, without hesitation.

Leth mar leth ; half and half.

Le chéile ; *with each other*, together.

Maraon ; *as one*, together, in concert.

Mar an ceudna ; in like manner, likewise.

Mar sin ; *as that*, in that manner.

Mar so ; *as this*, thus.

Mar sud ; *as yon*, in yon manner.

Mu seach ; in return, alternately.

Na, Nar ; let not,—used optatively, or imperatively.

Nach ; that not, who not, not ?

Ni ; not.

<div align="right">Ni</div>

(*b*) Probably 'co luath' *equally quick, with-equal pace.*

Ni h-eadh *(i)*; it is not fo.
Os àird; openly.
Os barr; *on top,* befides.
Os iofal; fecretly, covertly.
Ro; very.
Roimh a cheile; prematurely, too haftily.
Seadh *(i)*; it is fo.
Thar a chéile, ⎫
Troimh a chéile; ⎬ in diforder, in confufion, ftirred about.
Theagamh; perhaps.
Uidh air 'n uidh; *ftage by ftage,* gradually.

CHAP. VII.—OF PREPOSITIONS.

THE Prepofitions, ftrictly fo called, are fingle words,
moft of them monyfyllables, employed to mark relation.
Relation is alfo expreffed by combinations of words, which
often correfpond to fimple prepofitions in other languages.
Thefe combinations are, not improperly, ranked among the
prepofitions. The following lifts contain, firft, the Prepo-
fitions properly fo called, which are all fimple; fecondly,
improper Prepofitions, which, with one or two exceptions,
feem all to be made up of a fimple Prepofition and a Noun.

Proper Prepofitions.

Aig, Ag, *at.*   Gu, Gus, *to.*   Roimh, *before.*
Air, *on.*   Gun, *without.*   Tar, Thar, *over, acrofs.*
Ann, *in.*   Iar, *after.*   Tre, ⎫
As, A, *out of.*   Le, Leis, *with, by.*   Troimh, ⎬ *through.*
De, *of.*   Mar, *like to.*   Throimh, ⎭
Do, *to.*   Mu, *about.*   Seach, *paft, in compari-*
Eadar, between.   O, Ua, *from.*   [*son with.*
Fa, *upon.*   Os, *above.*
Fuidh, Fo, *under.*   Re, Ri, Ris, *to.*

The

(i) The probable analysis of 'seadh' is 'is é', *it is,* pronounced
in one syllable '*'s e*'. When this syllable was used as a respon-
sive,

The Preposition 'ann' is often written double 'ann an
' eolas' *in knowledge,* 'ann an gliocas' *in wisdom.* The final *n*
or *nn* is changed into *m* before a labial, as 'am measg' *a-*
mong, 'ann am meadhon' *in midst.* Before the Article or
the Relative, this Preposition is written 'anns', as 'anns an
' toiseach' *in the beginning,* 'an cor anns am bheil e' *the con-*
dition in which he is ; and in this situation, the letters *ann*
are often dropped, and the *s* alone retained, as ' 's an tois-
' each' *in the beginning.*

'De', so far as I know, is found in no Scottish publica-
tions.   The reasons which have induced me to assign it a
place among the prepositions will be mentioned in treating
of the combinations of the Proper Prepositions with the
Personal Pronouns.

The Preposition 'do', like the verbal particle, and the
Possessive Pronoun of the same sound, loses the *o* before a
vowel, and the consonant is aspirated, thus; 'dh' Albainn'
to Scotland.   It is also preceded sometimes by the vowel *a*
when it follows a final consonant; as 'dol a dh' Eirin' *go-*
ing to Ireland.   This *a* seems to be nothing else than the
vowel of 'do' transposed; just as the letters of the pro-
nouns 'mo, do', are in certain situations transposed, and
become 'am, ad'.   In this situation, perhaps it would be
advisable to join the *a*, in writing, to the *dh* thus, 'dol
' adh' Eirin'.   This would rid us of one superfluous *a* ap-
pearing as a separate inexplicable word.   The same re-
marks apply to the prep. 'de'; e. g. 'armailt mhòr de
' dhaoinibh agus *a dh'* eachaibh' *a great army of men and of*
horses, 'lan do [de] reubainn agus a dh' aingidheachd' *full of*
ravining

___

sive, and not followed by any other word; the voice, resting on
the final sound, formed a faint articulation.   This was represent-
ed in writing by the gentle aspirate *dh ;* and so the word came
to be written as we find it.   In like manner 'ni h-eadh' is pro-
bably nothing else than a substitute for 'ni h e' *it is not.*

ravining and wickedness, Luke xi. 39.—'**Do**', as has been already observed, often loses the *d* altogether, and is written *a ;* as '**dol a Dhuneidin**' *going to Edinburgh*. When the preposition is thus robbed of its articulation, and only a feeble obscure vowel sound is left, another corruption very naturally follows, and this vowel, as well as the consonant, is discarded, not only in speaking, but even in writing ; as '**chaidh e Dhuneidin**' *he went to Edinburgh*, '**chaidh e thìr** ' **eile**' *he went to another land ;* where the nouns appear in their aspirated form, without any word to govern them.

'**Fa**' has been improperly confounded with '**fuidh**' or '**fo**'. That '**fa**' signifies *upon,* is manifest from such phrases as '**fa** ' **'n bhord**' *upon the board,* said of a dead body stretched upon a board , '**leigeadar fa làr**' *dropped on the ground,* Carswell : '**fa 'n adhbhar ud**' *on that account,* equivalent to '**air** ' **an adhbhar ud**', see Psal. cvi. 42. and xlv. 2. metr. version.

The reason for admitting '**iar**' *after,* has been already given in treating of the Compound Tenses of Verbs in Chap. V.

The manner of combining these prepositions with nouns will be shown in treating of Syntax. The manner of combining them with the personal pronouns must be explained in this place, because in that connection they appear in a form somewhat different from their radical form. A Proper Preposition is joined to a Personal Pronoun, by incorporating both into one word ; commonly with some change on the Preposition, or on the Pronoun, or on both.

The following are the Prepositions which admit of this kind of combination, incorporated with the several Personal Pronouns.

Prep.

Prep.	1st Perf.	Singular. 2d Perf.	
Aig, Ag; } at.	agam, at me,	agad, at thee.	
Air;	orm,	ort,	
Ann;	annam,	annad,	
As;	afam,	afad,	
De;	dhiom,	dhiot,	
Do;	{ dhomh, dhom, }	dhuit,	
Eadar;			
Fo, Fuidh;	fodham,	fodhad,	
Gu;	h-ugam,	h-ugad,	
Le;	leam,	leat,	
Mu;	umam,	umad,	
O, Ua;	uam,	uait,	
Re, Ri;	rium,	riut,	
Roimh;	romham,	romhad,	
Thar;	tharam,	tharad,	
Troimh;	tromham,	tromhad,	

In most of these compound terms, the fragments of the Pronouns which enter into their composition, especially those of the first and second Persons, are very conspicuous (*k*). These fragments take after them occasionally the emphatic syllables *sa*, *san*, *ne*, in the same manner as the Personal Pronouns themselves do; as 'agamsa' *at ME*, 'aigefan' *at HIM*, 'uainne' *from US*.

The two Prepositions 'de' and 'do' have long been confounded together, both being written 'do'. It can hardly be supposed that the composite words 'dhiom, dhiot', &c. would have been distinguished from 'dhomh, dhuit, &c. by orthography, pronunciation, and signification; if the Prepositions, as well as the Pronouns, which enter into the composition of these words, had been originally the same. In 'dhiom', &c. the initial Consonant is always followed by a small Vowel. In 'dhomh', &c. with one exception, it is followed by a broad Vowel.——Hence it is presumable that the Preposition which is the root of 'dhiom', &c. must have had a small Vowel after *d*; whereas the root of 'dhomh', &c. has a broad Vowel after *d*.——'De' is a preposition preserved in Latin, (a language which has many marks of affinity with the Gaelic,) in the same sense which must have belonged to the root of 'dhiom', &c. in Gaelic. The Preposition in question itself occurs in Irish, in the name given to a Colony which is supposed to have settled in Ireland, A. M. 2540, called 'Tuath de Danann'. See *Lh. Arch. Brit. Tit.* x. *voc.* Tuath; also *Miss Brooke's Reliques of Irish Poetry, p.* 102. These facts afford more than a presumption that the true root of the Composite 'dhiom', &c. is 'de', and that it signifies *of*. It has there-
fore

(*k*) This mode of incorporating the Prepositions with the personal pronouns will remind the orientalist of the Pronominal Affixes, common in Hebrew and other Eastern languages. The close resemblance between the Gaelic and many of the Asiatic tongues, in this particular, is of itself an almost conclusive proof that the Gaelic bears a much closer affinity to the parent stock, than any other living European language.

fore appeared proper to feparate it from 'do', and to affign to each its appropriate meaning *(1)*.

'Dhiom, dhiot', &c. and 'dhomh, dhuit', &c. are written with a *plain d* after a Lingual ; 'diom, domh', &c.

'Eadar' is not incorporated with the pronouns of the fingular number, but written feparately; 'eadar mis' agus ' thufa' *between me and thee.*

In combining 'gu' and 'mu' with the pronouns, the letters of the Prepofitions fuffer a tranfpofition, and are written *ug, um.* The former of thefe was long written with *ch* prefixed, thus 'chugam', &c. The tranflators of the fcriptures, obferving that *ch* neither correfponded to the pronunciation, nor made part of the radical Prepofition, exchanged it for *th*, and wrote 'thugam'. The *th*, being no more than a fimple afpiration, correfponds indeed to the common mode of pronouncing the word. Yet it may well be queftioned whether the *t*, even though afpirated, ought to have a place, if *g* be the only radical confonant belonging to the Prepofition. The component parts of the word might be exhibited with lefs difguife, and the common pronunciation, (whether correct or not,) alfo reprefented, by retaining the *h* alone, and connecting it with the Prepofition by a hyphen, as when written before a Noun; thus 'h-ugam, h-ugaibh', &c.

Improper Prepofitions.

Air cheann·; *at* [*the*] *end*, againft a certain time.
Air feadh, ⎫
Air fad ; ⎬ throughout, during.
Air muin ; *on the back,* mounted on.
Air fgàth ; for the fake, on pretence.
Air fon ; on account.

<div align="right">Air</div>

---

(1) " In corroboration of this (Mr S.'s) hypothesis, I have " frequently met *de* in old MSS. I have therefore adopted it " in its proper place." E. O'C.'s Grammar of the Irish Gaelic. Dublin, 1808.

Air tòir ; *in purfuit.*

Air beulaobh ; *on the fore fide,* before.

Air culaobh ; *on the back fide,* behind.

Am fochair ; *in prefence.*

Am meafg ; *in the mixture,* amidft, among.

An aghaidh, *in the face,* againft, in oppofition.

An ceann ; *in the end,* at the expiration.

An comhail, }
An coinnimh ; } *in meeting,* to meet.

An cois, }
A chois ; } *at the foot,* near to, hard by.

An dàil ; *in the rencounter,* to meet.

An diaigh,   }
An deigh,   } probably for } *in the end,* after.
An deaghaidh,   } an deireadh ; }
An déis,   }

An eiric, in return, in requital.

Am fianuis, }
An lathair ; } *in prefence.*

An lorg ; *in the track,* in confequence.

As eugais, }
As eafbhuidh ; } *in want,* without.

As leth ; in behalf, for the fake.

A los ; in order to, with the intention of.

Car ; during.

Do bhrigh, a bhrigh ; *by virtue,* becaufe.

Do chòir, a chòir, *to the prefence,* near, implying motion.

Do chum, a chum *(m)* ; to, towards, in order to.

Do dhìth, a dhìth, }
Dh' eafbhuidh ; } for want.

Dh' fhios ; *to the knowledge,* to.

Dh' ionnfuidh, *to the approach,* or *onfet,* toward.

Do réir, a réir ; according to.

Do thaobh, a thaòbh ; *on the fide,* with refpect, concerning.

Fa

(m) In many places, this Prep. is pronounced 'hun'.

Fa chùis ; by reafon, becaufe.

Fa chomhair ; oppofite.

Mu choinnimh ; oppofite, over againſt.

Mu thimchoill, timchioll ; *by the circuit,* around,

O bharr, bharr ; *from the top,* off.

Os ceann ; *on the top,* above, atop.

Ré ; *duration,* during.

Taréis ; *after (n).*

Trid ; through, by means.

It is evident, from infpection, that almoſt all thefe Im-
proper Prepofitions are compounded ; and comprehend, as
one of their component parts, a Noun, which is preceded
by a fimple or Proper Prepofition ; like the Englifh, *on ac-
count, with refpect,* &c. The words 'ceann, aghaidh, lorg,
'barr, taobh, &c. are known to be real Nouns, becaufe they
are employed in that capacity in other connections, as well
as in the phrafes here enumerated. The cafe is not fo
clear with regard to 'fon, cum or cun, réir', which occur
only in the above phrafes ; but it is probable that thefe are
nouns likewife, and that, when combined with fimple Prepofi-
tions, they conſtitute phrafes of precifely the fame ſtructure
with the reſt of the foregoing liſt *(o).*—'Comhair' is pro-
bably 'comh-aire' *mutual attention.*—'Dàil' and 'còir', in the
fenfe of proximity, are found in their compounds 'comhdh-
'ail' and 'fochair' [fa chòir.]—'Tòir', in like manner, in
its derivative 'tòireachd', *the act of purfuing.*—'Dh' fhios'
to the knowledge, muſt have been originally applied to per-
fons only. So it is ufed in many Gaelic fongs : 'beir mo
'fhoiridh le dùrachd dh' fhios na cailinn', &c. *bear my good
wifhes with cordiality to the knowledge of the maid,* &c. i. e.
prefent

<hr/>

(*n*) Tar éis, on the track or footſtep. See O'Brien's Ir.
Dict. voc. éis.

(*o*) On confulting O'Brien's Ir. Dict. we find 'son' tranfla-
ted *profit, advantage,* 'cum' *a fight, combat,* 'réir' *will, defire.*
From thefe fignifications, the common meaning of 'air son, do
' chum, do réir', may perhaps be derived without much violence.

present my affectionate regards, &c. This appropriate mean-
ing and use of the phrase came by degrees to be overlook-
ed; and it was employed, promiscuously with 'do chum'
and 'dh' ionnsuidh', to signify *unto* in a more general sense.
If this analysis of the expression be just, then 'ghios' *(p)*
must be deemed only a different, and a corrupt manner of
writing 'dh' fhios'.

In the improper preposition 'os ceann', the noun has al-
most always been written 'cionn'. Yet in all other situa-
tions, the same noun is uniformly written 'ceann'. Whence
has arisen this diversity in the orthography of a simple mo-
nosyllable? And is it maintained upon just grounds?—It
must have proceeded either from a persuasion that there are
two distinct nouns signifying *top*, one of which is to be writ-
ten 'ceann', and the other 'cionn' *(q)*; or from an opinion
that, granting the two words to be the same individual
noun, yet it is proper to distinguish its meaning when used
in the capacity of a preposition, from its meaning in other
situations, by spelling it in different ways. I know of no
good argument in support of the former of these two opi-
nions; nor has it probably been ever maintained. The
latter opinion, which seems to be the real one, is founded
on a principle subversive of the analogy and stability of
written language, namely, that the various significations of
the same word are to be distinguished in writing, by chan-
ging its letters, the constituent elements of the word. The
variation in question, instead of serving to point out the
meaning of a word or phrase in one place, from its known
meaning in another connection, tends directly to disguise it;
and to mislead the reader into a belief, that the words,
which are thus presented to him under different forms, are
themselves

(p) See Gaelic Poems published by Dr Smith, pp. 8, 9,
170, 291.

(q) There is in Gaelic a Noun 'cion' or 'cionn', signifying
cause; which occurs in the expressions 'a chionn gu' *because
that*, 'cion-fàth' *a reason* or *ground*. But this word is entirely
different from 'ceann' *end* or *top*.

themfelves radically and effentially different. If the fame word has been employed to denote feveral things fomewhat different from each other, that does by no means appear a fufficient reafon why the writers of the language fhould make as many words of one *(r)*.

The ufe of the *proper Prepofitions* has been already fhown in the compofition of adverbial phrafes, and of the *improper Prepofitions*. The following examples fhow the further ufe of them in connection with Nouns and Verbs, and in fome idiomatic expreffions which do not always admit of being literally rendered in Englifh.

Ag, aig.

At : 'aig an dorus' *at the door;* 'aig an tigh' *at the houfe, at home.*

By reafon of : 'aig ro mheud 'aighir 's a fhòlais' *by reafon of his great joy and fatisfaction;* Smith's *Seann dàna,* p. 9.

'ag

(r) Some confufion has been introduced into the Grammar of the Latin language, by impofing different grammatical names on words, according to the connection in which they ftood, while they retained their form and their fignification unchanged; as in calling 'quod' at one time a Relative Pronoun, at another time a Conjunction; 'poft' in one situation a Prepofition, in another, an Adverb. An expedient was thought requifite for diftinguifhing, in such inftances, the one part of fpeech from the other. Accordingly an accent, or fome fuch mark, was, in writing or printing, placed over the laft vowel of the word, when employed in what was reckoned its fecondary ufe; while, in its primary ufe, it was written without any diftinguifhing mark. So the conjunction 'quòd' was diftinguifhed from the relative 'quod'; and the adverb 'pòft' from the prepofition 'poft'. The diftinction was erroneous; but the expedient employed to mark it was, at leaft, harmlefs. The word was left unaltered and undifguifed; and thus fucceeding grammarians had it the more in their power to prove that the relative 'quod' and the conjunction 'quòd' are, and have ever been, in reality, one and the fame part of fpeech. It would have been juftly thought a bold and unwarrantable ftep, had the older grammarians gone fo far as to alter the letters of the word, in order to mark a diftinction of their own creation.

'ag meud a mhiann' *through intenfe defire*, Pfal. lxxxiv. 2. metr. verf. 'ag lionmhoireachd'. Pfal. xl. 5.

Signifying poffeffion : 'tha tuill aig na fionnaich' *the foxes have holes* ; 'bha aig duine araidh dithis mhac' *a certain man had two fons* ; 'cha n'eil fhios agam' *I have not the knowledge of it, I do not know it.*

'Chaidh agam air' *I have prevailed over him*. Pfal. xiii. 4. metr. verf.

Joined to the Infinitive of Verbs : 'ag imeachd' *a-walking, walking*.

Air.

On, upon : 'air an làr' *on the ground* ; 'air an là fin' *on that day* ; 'air an adhbhar fin' *on that account, for that reafon*.

Denoting claim of debt : 'ioc dhomh na bheil agam ort' *pay me what thou oweft me*. Matt. xviii. 28. 'cia 'meud ata aig mo thighearn ortfa ?' *how much oweft thou unto my lord ?* Luk. xvi. 57. (s)

Denoting an oath : 'air m' fhocal' *upon my word* ; 'air làimh

---

(s) From this use of the preposition *air* arises the *equivoque* so humorously turned against Mr James Macpherson by Maccodrum the poet, as related in the Report of the Committee of the Highland Society of Scotland on the authenticity of Offian's Poems, Append. p. 95. Macpherson asked Maccodrum, " Am bheil dad agad air an Fhéinn ?" literally, " Have you " any thing on the Fingalians ?" intending to inquire whether the latter had any poems in his possession *on* the subject of the Fingalian history and exploits. The expression partakes much more of the English than of the Gaelic idiom. Indeed it can hardly be understood in Gaelic, in the sense that the Querist intended. Maccodrum, catching up the expression in its true Gaelic acceptation, answered, with affected surprise, " Bheil " dad agam air an Fhéinn ? Ma bha dad riamh agam orra, is " fad o chaill mi na còirichean." " Have I any claim on the " Fingalians ? If ever I had, it is long fince I loft my vouchers."

làimh d' athar 's do ſhean athar' *by the hand of your
father and grandfather.*

'Tha eagal, mulad, ſgìos, ocras, &c. air' *he is afraid, ſad,
fatigued, hungry,* &c.

'Thig mo bheul air do cheartas, is air do chliù' *my mouth
ſhall ſpeak of thy juſtice and thy praiſe,* Pſal. xxxv. 28.
metr. 'thig mo bheul air gliocas' *my mouth ſhall
ſpeak of wiſdom,* Pſal. xlix. 3. metr. v. 'ſin cùis air
am bheil mi nis a' teachd' *that is the matter of which
I am now to treat.*

'Tog ort' *rouſe thyſelf, beſtir thyſelf,* Pſal. lxxiv. 22. metr. v.

'Chaidh agam air' *I prevailed over him,* Pſal. xiii. 4. metr.
 ' 'S ann ormſa chaidh' *it was I that was worſted.*

'Thug e am monadh air, *he betook himſelf to the mountain.*

In reſpect of : 'cha n-fhaca mi an ſamhuil air olcas' *I never
ſaw their like for badneſs,* Gen. xli. 19. 'air a
' lughad' *however ſmall it be.*

Joined with, accompanied by : mòran iarruinn air bheag
faobhar' *much iron with little edge,* M'Intyre's Songs.
'Oidhche bha mi 'n a theach, air mhòran bìdh 's
air bheagan eudaich' *I was a night in his houſe, with
plenty of food, but ſcanty clothing;* 'air leth laimh'
having but one hand.

Denoting meaſure or dimenſion : 'dà throidh air àirde' *two
feet in height.*

'Olc air mhath leat e' *whether you take it well or ill.*

<center>Ann, ann an, anns.</center>

In. : 'Anns an tigh' *in the houſe;* 'anns an oidhche' *in the
night;* 'ann an dòchas' *in hope;* 'anns a' bharail
ſin' *of that opinion.*

Denoting exiſtence : 'ta abhainn ann' *there is a river,* Pſal.
xlvi. 4. metr. 'nach bithinn ann ni 's mò' *that I
ſhould not be any more;* 'b' fhearr a bhi marbh na
' ann' *it were better to be dead than to be alive;* 'ciod
' a th' ann ?' *what is it ?* 'is miſe th' ann' *it is I;*
'mar gu b' ann' *as it were;* 'tha e 'n a dhuine
'ionraic'

'ionraic' *he is a just man;* 'tha i 'n a bantraich' *she is a widow (t).*

Marking emphasis: 'is ann air eigin a thàr e as' *it was with difficulty he got off;* 'an àite feasamh is ann a 'theich iad' *instead of standing (keeping their ground) they fled;* 'nach freagair thu? fhreagair mi ann' *will you not answer? I have answered.*

As.

Out of: 'as an dùthaich' *out of the country.*

Denoting extinction: 'tha an folus, no an teine, air dol as' *the light, or the fire, is gone out.*

'As an alt' *out of joint;* 'as a' ghualainn, as a' chruachainn, 'as an uilinn', &c. *dislocated in the shoulder, hip, elbow-joint.*

'Chaidh e as' *he escaped.*

'Cuir as da' *destroy him, or it.*

'Chaidh as da' *he is perished, undone.*

'Thug e na buinn as' *he scampered off.*

'Dubh as' *blot out.*

De.

Of: 'Armailt mhòr de dhaoinibh agus a dh' eachaibh' *a great army of men and horses.*

Off: 'Bha na geugan air an fgathadh dheth' *the branches were lopped off;* 'thug iad an ceann deth' *they beheaded him.*

'Dh' aon rùn' *with one consent, with one purpose;* 'dh' aon bharail' *with one mind, judgment.*

'A

(t) This use of the preposition *ann* in conjunction with a possessive Pronoun, is nearly akin to that of the Hebrew ל, [for] in such expressions as these; ' He hath made me [for] a ' father to Pharaoh, and [for] lord of all his house;' *rinn e mi 'n am athair do Pharaoh, agus 'n am thighearn os ceann a thighe uile,* Gen. xlv. 8. ' Thou hast taken the wife of Uriah to be ' [for] thy wife;' *ghabh thu bean Uriah gu bi 'n a mnaoi dhuit fein,* 2 Sam. xii. 10.

'A là agus a dh' oidhche' i. e. de là agus de oidhche, *by day and by night*. Lat. *de noĉte*, Hor.

'Saidhbhreas mòr d'a mheud' *riches however great*, Pſal. cxix. 14. metr.

Do.

To: 'Tabhair dhomh' *give to me, give me* ; 'thug finn a bos mìn do Dhearg' *we gave her ſoft hand to Dargo.*

'Dh' eirich ſud dha gu h-obann' *that befel him ſuddenly.* 'Mar ſin duinne gu latha' *ſo it fared with us till day, ſo we paſſed the night ;* 'ma 's olc dhomh, cha n-fhearr dhoibh' *if it goes ill with me, they fare no better.*

'Latha dhomhſa ſiubhal bheann' *one day as I travelled the hills ;* 'latha dhuinn air machair Alba' *one day when we were in the lowlands of Scotland ; on Scotia's plains.*

Eadar.

Between : 'eadar an dorus agus an urſainn' *between the door and the poſt.*

'Dh' eirich eadar mi agus mo choimhearſnach' *a quarrel aroſe betwixt me and my neighbour.*

'Eadar mhòr agus bheag' *both great and ſmall*, Pſal. xlix. 2. metr. Rev. xix. 5. 'eadar bhochd agus nochd' *both the poor and the naked.*

Fa

Upon : 'Fa 'n bhòrd' *upon the board ;* 'leigeadar fa làr' *was dropped on the ground, omitted, negleĉted ;* Car ſwel. 'Fa 'n adhbhar ud' *on that account ;* 'creud fa 'n 'abradh iad ?' *wherefore ſhould they ſay ?*

'Fa ſheachd' *ſeven times*, Pſal. xii. 6. metr. ; 'fa cheud' *a hundred times*, Pſal. lxii. 9. metr.

Fuidh, fo.

Under : 'Fuidh 'n bhòrd' *under the board ;* 'fuidh bhlàth' *in bloſſom ;* 'tha an t-arbhar fo dhéis' *the corn is in the ear.* 'Fuidh ſmuairean' *under concern ;* 'fo 'ghruaim' *gloomy ;* 'fo mhi-ghean' *in bad humour ;* 'fuidh mhi-chliu' *under bad report.*

Denoting intention or purpose : 'air bhi fuidhe' *it being his purpose*, Acts, **xx**. 7.; 'tha tighinn fodham' *it is my intention or inclination.*

Gu, Gus.

To : 'o thigh gu tigh' *from house to house ;* 'gu crìch mo
 ' shaoghail fein' *to the end of my life ;* 'gus an crion
 ' gu luaithre a' chlach' *until the stone shall crumble
 to dust.* Sm. Seann dàna.

 'A bhliadhna gus an àm so' *this time twelvemonth ;
 a year ago ;* 'a sheachduin gus an dé' *yesterday se'en-
 night.*

 'Mìle gu leth' *a mile and a half ;* 'bliadhna gu leth'
 a year and half.

Gun.

Without : 'gun amharus' *without doubt ;* 'gun bhrògan'
 without shoes ; 'gun fhios' *without knowledge, unwit-
 tingly ;* 'gun fhios nach faic thu e' *in case you may
 see him, if perhaps you may see him ;* 'gun fhios am
 ' faic thu e' *if perhaps you may not see him.* 'Gun
 ' chomas aig air' *without his being able to prevent it,
 or avoid it ; involuntarily.* 'Gniomh gun chomain'
 an unmerited, or unprovoked deed. 'Dh' àithn e dha
 ' gun sin a dheanamh' *he ordered him not to do that.*
 'Fhuair iad rabhadh gun iad a philltinn' *they were
 warned not to return.*

Iar.

After : 'Iar sin' *after that ;* 'iar leughadh an t-Soisgeil' *af-
 ter the reading of the Gospel ;* 'iar tuiteam sios da aig
 ' a chosaibh' *having fallen down at his feet ;* 'bha mi
 iar mo mhealladh' *I was deceived.*

Le, leis.

With : 'Chaidh mi leis a' chuideachd mhòir' *I went with
 the multitude.*

<div align="right">Denoting</div>

Denoting the instrument: 'mharbh e Eoin leis a' chlaidh-
    ' eamh' *he killed John with the sword.*

—— the agent: 'thomhaiseadh le Diarmid an torc' *the boar*
    was measured by Diarmid.

—— possession: 'is le Donull an leabhar' *the book is Do-*
    nald's ; 'cha leis e' *it is not his.*

—— opinion or feeling: 'is fada leam an là gu h-oidhche'
    I think the day long, or tedious, till night come ; 'is
    ' cruaidh leam do chor' *I think your case a hard one ;*
    'is dòcha leam' *I think it probable ;* 'is doilich leam'
    I am sorry ; 'is aithreach leis' *he repents.*

Along : 'leis an t-sruth' *along the stream ;* 'leis an leathad'
    down the declivity.

'Leig leam' *let me alone ;* 'leig leis' *let him alone.*

Mu.

About : 'ag iadhadh mu a cheann' *winding about his head ;*
    'labhair e mu Iudas' *he spoke about Judas ;* 'nuair
    ' smachduichear duine leat mu 'lochd' *when thou cor-*
    rectest a man for his sin, Psal. xxxix. 11. metr. ;
    'sud am fàth mu 'n goir a' chorr' *that is the reason of*
    the heron's cry. Seann dàna. 'Sud fàth mu 'n
    ' guidheann ort na naoimh' *for this reason will the*
    saints make supplication to thee.

O.

From : 'o bhaile gu baile' *from town to town ;* 'o mhadainn
    ' gu feasgar' *from morning to evening ;* 'o 'n là thain-
    ' ig mi dhachaidh' *from the day that I came home ;*
    'o 'n là, is often abridged into 'la', as 'la thainig mi
    ' dhachaidh' *since I came home.*

Since, because : 'thugamaid uil' oirnn a' bhanais, o fhuair
    ' sinn cuireadh dhol ann' *let us all to the wedding,*
    since we have been bidden to it.

Denoting want, in opposition to possesion denoted by *aig :*
    'na tha uainn 's a b' fheairrd sinn againn, *what we*
    want and should be the better for having.

Implying desire : 'ciod tha uait?' *what would you have ?*
    'Tha claidheamh uam' *I want a sword.*

Os.

Above : 'Mar togam os m' uil' aoibhneas àrd cathair Ieru-
    saleim' *if I prefer not Jerusalem above my chief joy,*
    Psal. cxxxvii. 6. metr. ; 'os mo cheann' *above me,*
    over me.

Ri, ris.

To : 'cosmhuil ri mac Righ' *like to the son of a King ;*
    'chuir iad teine ris an tigh' *they set fire to the house ;*
    'laimh ris a' bhalla' *nigh to the wall ;* 'maille ri'
    together with.
        'Ri là gaoithe' *on a day of wind ;* 'ri fad mo ré 's
        ' mo là' *during all the days of my life ;* 'ri lìnn Righ
        Uilliam' *in the reign of King William.*
        'Na bi rium' *don't molest me.*
        'Feuch ris' *try it.*
        'Cuir ris' *ply your work, exert yourself ;* 'cuirear na
        ' nithe so ribh' *these things shall be added unto you,*
        Matt. vi. 33. 'Tha an Spiorad ag cur ruinn na
        ' saorsa' *the Spirit applieth to us the redemption,*
        Assemb. Sh. Catech.
Exposed : 'tha an craicionn ris' *the skin is exposed, or bare ;*
    'leig ris' *expose, make manifest.*

Roimh.

Before : 'roimh 'n charbad' *before the chariot ;* 'roimh 'n
        ' chamhair' *before the dawn ;* 'roimh na h-uile nith-
        ' ibh' *before, in preference to, all things ;* 'chuir mi
        ' romham' *I set before me, purposed, intended.*
        'Imich romhad' *go forward ;* 'dh' fhalbh e roimhe'
        he went his way, he went off.

Seach.

Past : 'chaidh e seach an dorus' *he passed by the door.*

In comparison with: 'is trom a' chlach seach a' chlòineag'
            the stone is heavy compared with the down.

Tar, thar.

Over, across: 'chaidh e thar an amhainn, thar' a' mhonadh'
            he went over the river, over the mountain; 'tha sin.
            ' thar m' eolas, thar mo bheachd', &c. *that is beyond
            my knowledge, beyond my comprehension,* &c.

Tre, troimh, throimh.

Through: 'tre uisge is tre theine' *through water and through
            fire.*

OF INSEPARABLE PREPOSITIONS.

The following initial syllables, used only in composition,
are prefixed to nouns, adjectives, or verbs, to modify or al-
ter their signification.

An, *(u)* ⎫ privative syllables signifying *not*, or serving
Di,   ⎪ to change the signification of the words
Ao, ea, eu, eas, ⎬ to which they are prefixed into its con-
Mi,   ⎪ trary; as 'focair' *ease*, 'anfhocair' *distress,*
Neo,   ⎭ *uneasiness;* 'ciontach' *guilty,* 'dichiontach'
 innocent; 'treabh' to *cultivate,* 'dithreabh' *an uncul-
tivated place, a desart,* 'dionach' *tight, close,* 'ao-
' dionach' *leaky;* 'còir' *justice,* 'eucoir' *injustice;*
'flàn' *whole, in health,* 'eaflan' *sick;* 'caraid' *a friend,*
'eascaraid' *an enemy;* 'buidheachas' *gratitude,* 'mi-
' bhuidheachas' *ingratitude;* 'claon' *awry,* 'neo-
' chlaon' *unbiassed, impartial;* 'duine' *a man,* 'neo-
' dhuine' *a worthless unnatural creature.*

<div align="right">An,</div>

(u) This syllable assumes various forms. Before a broad
vowel or consonant *an*, as 'anshocair'; before a small vowel or
consonant *ain*, as 'aineolach' *ignorant,* 'aindeoin' *unwillingness;*
before a labial *am* or *aim*, as 'aimbeartach' *poor;* sometimes with
the *m* aspirated, as 'aimhleas' *detriment, ruin,* 'aimh-leathan' *nar-
row.*

An, Ain, intensative, denoting an immoderate degree, or
    faulty excess; as 'tighearnas' *dominion,* 'aintighearnas'
    tyranny; 'tromaich' to *make heavy,* 'antromaich' to
    make very heavy, to *aggravate;* 'teas' *heat,* 'ainteas'
    excessive heat; 'miann' *desire,* 'ainmhiann' *inordinate
    desire, lust.*

Ais, Ath, *again, back;* as 'eirigh' *rising,* 'aiseirigh' *resurrec-
    tion;* 'beachd' *view,* 'ath-bheachd' *retrospect;* 'fàs'
    growth, 'ath-fhàs' *after-growth.*

Bith, *continually;* as 'bithdheanamh' *doing continually, busy;*
    'am bithdheantas' *incessantly.*

Co, Com, Comh, Con, *together, equally, mutually;* as,
    'gleacadh' *fighting,* 'co-ghleacadh' *fighting together;*
    'lion' to *fill,* 'colion' to *fulfil, accomplish;* 'ith' to *eat;*
    'comith' *eating together;* 'radh' *saying,* 'comhradh'
    conversation, speech; 'trom' *weight,* 'cothrom' *equal
    weight, equity;* 'aois' *age,* 'comhaois' *a cotemporary.*

Im, *about, round, entire;* as 'làn' *full,* 'iomlan' *quite complete;*
    'gaoth' *wind,* 'iomghaoth' a *whirlwind;* 'slainte'
    health, 'iom-shlainte' *perfect health.*

In, or ion, *worthy;* as 'ion-mholta' *worthy to be praised;*
    'ion-roghnuidh' *worthy to be chosen,* Psal. xxv. 12.
    metr. vers.

So, *easily, gently;* as 'faicsin' *seeing,* 'so-fhaicsin' *easily seen;*
    'sion' *weather,* 'soinion [so-shion]' *calm weather;*
    'sgeul' a *tale,* 'soisgeul' *a good tale, gospel.*

Do, *with difficulty, evil;* as 'tuigsin' *understanding,* 'do-thuig-
    sin' *difficult to be understood;* 'doinion' *stormy wea-
    ther;* 'beart' *deed, exploit,* 'do-bheart' *evil deed.*

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.—OF CONJUNCTIONS.

UNDER this class of words, it is proper to enumerate not only those single Particles which are usually denominated Conjunctions; but also the most common phrases which are used as Conjunctions to connect either words or sentences.

Ach; *but.*

Agus, is; *and.*

A chionn gu; *because that.*

A chum as gu; *in order that.*

A chum as nach; *that not.*

Air chor as gu; *so that.*

Air eagal gu, ⎱ *for fear that, lest.*
D' eagal gu; ⎰

Air son gu, ⎱ *by reason that.*
Do bhrigh gu; ⎰

Bheil fhios, 'l fhios? *is there knowledge?* is it known? an expression of curiosity, or desire to know.

Co; *as.*

Ged, giodh; *although (x).*

Ged

(x) The conjunction 'ged' loses the *d* when written before an adjective or a personal pronoun; as 'ge binn do ghuth' *tho' your voice be sweet;* 'ge h-àrd Jehovah', Psal. cxxxviii. 6. The translators of the scriptures appear to have erred in supposing 'ge' to be the entire Conjunction, and that *d* is the verbal particle 'do'. This has led them to write 'ge d" or 'ge do' in situations in which 'do' alters the sense from what was intended, or is totally inadmissible. 'Ge do ghluais mi', Deut. xxix. 19. is given as the translation of *tho' I walk,* i. e. *tho' I shall walk;* but in reality it signifies *tho' I did walk,* for 'do ghluais' is a past tense. It ought to be 'ged ghluais mi'. So also 'ge do ghleidh ' thu mi', Judg. xiii. 16. *tho' you detain me,* ought rather to be 'ged ghleidh thu mi'. 'Ge do ghlaodhas iad rium', Jer. xi. 11. *tho' they cry to me,* is not agreeable to the Gaelic idiom. It ought rather to be 'ged ghlaodh iad rium', as in Hosea, xi. 7.—

3

'Ge

Ged tha, ge ta; *though it be*, notwithstanding.

Gidheadh; yet, nevertheless.

Gu, gur; that.

Gun fhios; *without knowledge*, it being uncertain whether
      or not, in case not.   Ionnas

'Ge do dh' fheudainnse muinghin bhi agam' Phil. iii. 4. *tho' I
might have confidence*. Here the verbal particle is doubled un-
necessarily, and surely not according to classical precision. Let
it be written 'ged dh' fheudainnse', and the phrase is correct.—
'Ge do 's eigin domh am bàs fhulang', Mark xiv. 31. *tho' I must
suffer death*: 'ge do tha aireamh chloinn Israel', &c. Rom. ix.
27. *tho' the number of the children of Israel be*, &c. The pre-
sent tenses 'is and 'tha' never take the 'do' before them. 'Ged
' is eigin, ged tha', is liable to no objection.—At other times,
when the 'do' appeared indisputably out of place; the *d* has
been dismissed altogether, contrary to the usual mode of pronun-
ciation; as 'ge nach 'eil', Acts xvii. 27. 2 Cor. xii. 11. where
the common pronunciation requires 'ged nach 'eil'. So, 'ge d'
' nach duin' an t-aodach' &c. 'ge d' nach biodh ann ach an
' righ' &c. *M'Intosh's Gael. Prov.* p. 35, 36. where the *d* is re-
tained even before 'nach', because such is the constant way of
pronouncing the phrase.

These faulty expressions which, without intending to dero-
gate from the high regard due to such respectable authorities, I
have thus freely ventured to point out, seem to have proceeded
from mistaking the constituent letters of the conjunction in
question. It would appear that *d* was originally a radical letter
of the word; that through time it came, like many other con-
sonants, to be aspirated; and by degrees became, in some situ-
ations, quiescent. In Irish it is written 'giodh'. This manner
of writing the word is adopted by the translator of Baxter's Call.
One of its compounds is always written 'gidheadh'. In these,
the *d* is preserved though in its aspirated state. In Scotland it
is still pronounced, in most situations, 'ged', without aspirating
the *d* at all. These circumstances put together seem to prove
that final *d* is a radical constituent letter of this Conjunction.

I have the satisfaction to say that the very accurate Author of
the Gaelic Translation of the Scriptures has, with great candour,
acknowledged the justice of the criticism contained in the fore-
going note. It is judged expedient to retain it in this edition
of the Grammar, lest the authority of that excellent Translation
might perpetuate a form of speech which is confessed to be
faulty.   T

Ionnas gu; insomuch that, so that.
Ma; if.
Mar; as, like as.
Mar sud agus; so also.
Ma seadh, } *if so, if it be so, then.*
Ma ta;   }
Mur; if not.
Mur bhiodh gu; were it not that.
Mus an, mu 'n; before that, lest.
Na; than.
Nach; that not.
Nan, nam; if.
No; or.
O; since, because.
Oir; for.
Os barr; moreover.
Sol, suil; before that.
Tuille eile; further.
Uime sin; therefore.

CHAP. IX.—OF INTERJECTIONS.

THE syllables or sounds, employed as expressions of various emotions or sensations, are numerous in Gaelic, but for the most part provincial, and arbitrary. Only one or two single vocables, and a few phrases, require to be noticed under this division.

Och! Ochan! alas!
Ochan nan och! *alas & welladay!*
Fire faire! what a pother!
Mo thruaighe! *my misery!*   } woe's me!
Mo chreachadh! *my despoiling!* }
Mo nàire! *my shame*, for shame! fy!
H-ugad, *at you*, take care of yourself, *gardez-vous.*
Feuch! behold! lo!

ELEMENTS

ELEMENTS

OF

GAELIC GRAMMAR.

PART III.

OF SYNTAX.

SYNTAX treats of the connection of words with each other in a sentence; and teaches the proper method of expressing their connection by the *Collocation* and the *Form* of the words. Gaelic Syntax may be conveniently enough explained under the common divisions of Concord and Government.

CHAP. I.—OF CONCORD.

UNDER Concord is to be considered the agreement of the Article with its Noun;—of an Adjective with its Noun;—of a Pronoun with its Antecedent;—of a Verb with its Nominative;—and of one Noun with another.

SECT.

SECTION I.

OF THE AGREEMENT OF THE ARTICLE WITH A NOUN.

Collocation.

The Article is always placed before its Noun, and next to it, unless when an Adjective intervenes.

Form.

The Article agrees with its Noun in Gender, Number, and Case.   Final *n* is changed into *m* before a plain Labial; as 'am baile' *the town*, 'am fear' *the man*.   It is usually cut off before an aspirated Palatal, or Labial, excepting *fh ;* as 'a' chaora' *the sheep*, 'a' mhuc' *the sow*, 'a' choin' *of the dog*. In the Dat. Sing. initial *a* is cut off after a Preposition ending in a Vowel ; as 'do 'n chloich' *to the stone (y)*.

A Noun, when immediately preceded by the Article, suffers some changes in Initial Form : 1. With regard to Nouns beginning with a Consonant, the *aspirated* form is assumed by a mas. noun in the gen. and dat. singular ; by a fem. noun in the nom. and dat. singular.   If the noun begins with *s* followed by a vowel or by a Liquid, instead of having the *s* aspirated, *t* is inserted between the Article and the noun, in the foresaid cases ; and the *s* becomes entirely quiescent *(z)*.   2. With regard to Nouns beginning with

(*y*) To avoid, as far as may be, the too frequent use of *a* by itself, perhaps it would be better always to write the article full, 'an' or 'am'; and to apply the above rules, about the elision of its letters, only to regulate the pronunciation.   Irish books, and our earlier Scottish publications, have the article written almost always full, in situations where, according to the latest mode of Orthography, it is mutilated.

(*z*) The practice of suppressing the sound of an initial consonant in certain situations, and supplying its place by another of a softer sound, is carried to a much greater extent in the Irish Dialect.   It is termed *eclipsis* by the Irish grammarians, and is an evidence of nice attention to *euphonia.*

with a Vowel, *t* or *h* is inserted between the Article and
the noun in certain Cases, viz. *t* in the nom. sing. of mas.
nouns, *h* in the gen. sing. of fem. nouns; and *h* in the
nom. and dat. plur. of nouns of either gender. Through-
out the other sing. and plur. Cases, all nouns retain their
Primary Form.

The following examples show all the varieties that take
place in declining a Noun with the Article.

Nouns beginning with a Labial or a Palatal.

Bard, mas. *a Poet.*

Sing.	*Plur.*
N. am Bard,	na Baird,
G. a' Bhaird,	nam Bard,
D. a' 'n Bhard *(a)*.	na Bardaibh.

Cluas, fem. *an Ear.*

Sing.	*Plur.*
N. a' Chluas,	na Cluasan,
G. na Cluaise,	nan Cluas,
D. a', 'n Chluais.	na Cluasaibh.

Nouns beginning with f.

Fleasgach, m. *a Bachelor.*

Sing.	*Plur.*
N. am Fleasgach,	na Fleasgaich,
G. an Fhleasgaich,	nam Fleasgach,
D. an, 'n Fhleasgach.	na Fleasgaich.

Fòid,

(a) The Dat. case is always preceded by a Preposition, 'ris a'
' bhard, do 'n bhard, aig na bardaibh'; in declining a Noun
with the Article, any *Proper Preposition* may be supplied before
the Dative case.

Fòid, f. *a Turf.*

Sing.	Plur.
N. an Fhòid,	na Fòidean,
G. na Fòide,	nam Fòid,
D. an, 'n Fhòid.	na Fòidibh.

Nouns beginning with a Lingual.

Dorus, m. *a Door.*

Sing.	Plur.
N. an Dorus,	na Dorsan,
G. an Doruis,	nan Dorsa,
D. an, 'n Dorus.	na Dorsaibh.

Teasach, f. *a Fever.*

Sing.	Plur.
N. an Teasach,	na Teasaichean,
G. na Teasaich,	nan Teasach,
D. an, 'n Teasaich.	na Teasaichibh.

Nouns beginning with s.

Sloc, mas. *a Pit.*

Sing.	Plur.
N. an Sloc,	na Sluic,
G. an t-Sluic,	nan Sloc,
D. an, 'n t-Sloc.	na Slocaibh.

Sùil, fem. *an Eye.*

Sing.	Plur.
N. an t-Sùil,	na Suilean,
G. na Sùla,	nan Sùl,
D. an, 'n t-Sùil.	na Suilibh.

Nouns

Nouns beginning with a Vowel.

Iasg, m. *a Fish.*

Sing.	*Plur.*
N. an t-Iasg,	na h-Iasga,
G. an Eisg,	nan Iasg,
D. an, 'n Iasg.	na h-Iasgaibh.

Adharc, f. *a Horn.*

Sing.	*Plur.*
N. an Adharc,	na h-Adhaircean,
G. na h-Adhairc,	nan Adharc.
D. an, 'n Adhairc.	na h-Adhaircibh.

The Initial Form of Adjectives immediately preceded by the Article, follows the same rules with the Initial Form of Nouns.

Besides the common use of the Article as a Definitive to ascertain individual objects, it is used in Gaelic ;

1. Before a Noun followed by the Pronouns *so, sin,* or *ud ;* as 'am fear so' *this man,* 'an tigh ud' *yon house.*

2. Before a Noun preceded by the Verb *Is* and an Adjective ; as 'is maith an sealgair e' *he is a good huntsman,* 'bu luath an coisiche e' *he was a swift footman.*

3. Before some names of countries ; as 'righ na Spainne' *the king of Spain,* 'chaidh e do 'n Fhrainc' *he went to France ;* but 'righ Bhreatain' *the king of Britain,* 'chaidh e dh' Eirin' *he went to Ireland,* without the Article.

SECTION

SECTION II.

OF THE AGREEMENT OF AN ADJECTIVE WITH A NOUN.

Collocation.

When an Adjective and the Noun which it qualifies are in the same clause or member of a sentence, the Adjective is usually placed after its Noun; as 'ceann liath' *a hoary head,* 'duine ro ghlic' *a very wise man.* If they be in different clauses, or if the one be in the subject, and the other in the predicate of a proposition, this rule does not apply; as 'is glic an duine sin' *that is a wise man,* 'cha truagh leam ' do chor' *I do not think your case unfortunate.*

1. Numerals, whether Cardinal or Ordinal, to which add 'iomadh' *many,* 'gach' *every,* are placed before their Nouns; as 'tri lathan' *three days,* 'an treas latha' *the third day ;* 'iomadh duine' *many a man,* 'gach eun g' a nead' *every bird to its nest.*—Except such instances as the following; 'Righ Tearlach a h-aon' *King Charles the First,* 'Righ ' Seumas a cuig' *King James the Fifth.*

2. The possessive pronouns 'mo, do,' &c. are always placed before their nouns; as 'mo lamh' *my hand.*—The interrogatives 'co, cia,' &c. are placed before their nouns, with the article intervening; as ' cia am fear?' *which man?*

3. Some adjectives of one syllable are usually placed before their Nouns; as 'deadh dhuine' *a good man,* 'droch ' ghniomh' *a bad action,* 'seann sluagh, *old people.* Such Adjectives, placed before their Nouns, often combine with them, so as to represent one complex idea, rather than two distinct ones; and the adjective and noun, in that situation, may rather be considered as one complex term, than as two distinct words, and written accordingly; as 'oigfhear' *a young man*

5

man, 'òghean' *a young woman*, 'garbhchriochan' *rude re-
gions (b)*.

Form.

Though a Gaelic Adjective possesses a variety of Forms,
yet its Form is not always determined by the Noun whose
signification it modifies. The Form of the Adjective de-
pends on its Noun, when it immediately follows the Noun,
or only with the intervention of an intensative Particle, 'ro,
' gle,' &c. and when both the Noun and the Adjective are
in the Subject, or both in the Predicate, or in the same
clause or member of a sentence. In all other situations,
the form of the Adjective does in no respect depend on the
Noun; or, in other words, the Adjective does not agree
with the Noun *(c)*.

To illustrate this rule, let the following examples be at-
tentively considered: 'Is beag orm a' ghaoth fhuar' *I dislike
the*

(b) So in English, *Grandfather, Highlands, sometimes;* in
Latin, *Respublica, Decemviri;* in Italian, *Primavera;* in French,
Bonheur, Malheur, &c. from being an adjective and a noun, came
to be considered as a single complex term, or compound word, and
to be written accordingly.

A close analogy may be traced between the Gaelic and the
French in the collocation of the Adjective. In both languages,
the Adjective is ordinarily placed after its Noun. If it be
placed before its Noun, it is by a kind of poetical inversion;
'dorchadas tiugh', *des tenebres epaisses;* by inversion, 'tiugh
' dhorchadas', *d' epaisses tenebres:* 'fear mòr', *un homme grand;*
by inversion, in a metaphorical sense, 'mòr fhear', *un grand
homme.*—A Numeral Adjective, in both languages, is placed
before its noun; as also 'iomadh', *plusieurs;* except when join-
ed to a proper name, where the Cardinal is used for the Ordinal;
'Seumas a Ceithir', *Jaques Quatre.*

(c) The same seems to be the case in the Cornish language.
See *Lhuyd's Arch. Brit. p.* 243. *col.* 3.

When an Adjective precedes its Noun, it undergoes no change
of termination; so 'thig an Tighearn a nuas le ard iolaich' *the
Lord will descend with a great shout,* 1 Thess. iv. 16. 'mar
' ghuth mòr shluaigh' *as the voice of a great multitude,* Rev.
xix. 6.   **U**

the cold wind ; 'is beag orm fuaim na gaoithe fuaire' *I dis-
like the sound of the cold wind ;* 'is beag orm seasamh anns a'
' ghaoith fhuair' *I dislike standing in the cold wind.* In
these examples, the Adjective and the Noun are both in
the same clause or member of a sentence, and therefore
they must agree together.——In the following examples the
Adjective and the Noun do not necessarily agree together :
'Is fuar a' ghaoth a tuath' *cold is the wind from the north ;*
'is tric leis a ghaoith a tuath bhi fuar' *it is usual for the
wind from the north to be cold.* In these examples, the
Noun is in the Subject, and the Adjective in the Predicate
of the proposition.

The grammatical distinction observable in the following
examples is agreeable to the strictest philosophical proprie-
ty. 'Rinn mis' an scian gheur' *I made the sharp knife :*
here the Adjective agrees with the noun, for it modifies the
Noun, distinguishing that knife from others. 'Rinn mis'
' an scian geur' *I made the knife sharp :* here the Adjective
does not agree with the Noun, for it modifies not the Noun
but the Verb. It does not characterize the *object* on which
the operation is performed ; but it combines with the Verb
in specifying the *nature of the operation* performed. The
expression is equivalent to 'gheuraich mi an scian' *I sharp-
ened the knife.*——So also 'mhothaich mi a' ghaoth fhuar' *I
felt the cold wind ;* but 'mhothaich mi a' ghaoth fuar' *I felt
the wind cold.* In the former of these examples the Ad-
jective modifies the Noun, and agrees with it ; in the latter
it does not agree with the Noun, for its use is to modify the
Verb, or to specify the nature of the sensation felt.——In
like manner, 'dh' fhàg iad an obair criochnaichte' *they left
the work finished ;* 'fhuaradh an òigh sìnte, marbh' *the maid
was found stretched out dead.* And so in other similar in-
stances.

I. When

I. When an Adjective and Noun are so situated and re-
lated, that an agreement takes place between them, then
the Adjective agrees with its noun in Gender, Number,
and Case. A Noun preceded by the Numeral 'da' *two*,
though it be in the Singular Number, [See conclusion of
Part II. Chap. I.] takes an Adjective in the Plural; as
'da iasg bheaga' *two small fishes*, John, vi. 9.—The Initial
Form of the Adjective depends partly on the Gender of the
Noun, partly on its Termination, and partly on its being
preceded by the Article.

The following examples of an Adjective declined along
with its Noun, exibit the varieties in the Initial Form, as
well as in the Termination of the Adjective.

MONOSYLLABLES.

Fear mòr, mas. *a great man.*

Without the Article.

	Sing.	Plur.
N.	Fear Mòr,	Fir mhòra,
G.	Fir mhòir,	Fheara mòra,
D.	Fear mòr,	Fearaibh mòra,
V.	Fhir mhòir.	Fheara mòra.

With the Article.

N.	Am Fear mòr,	Na Fir mhòra,
G.	An Fhir mhòir,	Nam Fear mòra,
D.	An Fhear mhòr.	Na Fearaibh mòra.

Slat gheal, fem. *a white rod.*

Without the Article.

N.	Slat gheal,	Slatan geala,
G.	Slaite gile,	Shlatan geala,
D.	Slait ghil,	Slataibh geala,
V.	Shlat gheal.	Shlata geala.

With

With the Article.

Sing.	Plur.
N. An t-Slat gheal,	Na Slatan geala,
G. Na Slaite gile,	Nan Slata geala,
D. An t-Slait ghil.	Na Slataibh geala.

POLYSYLLABLES.

Oglach dileas, m. *a faithful Servant.*

Without the Article.

Sing.	Plur.
N. Oglach dileas,	Oglaich dhileas,
G. Oglaich dhilis,	Oglach dileas,
D. Oglach dileas,	Oglachaibh dileas,
V. Oglaich dhilis.	Oglacha dileas.

With the Article.

N. An t-Oglach dileas,	Na h-Oglaich dhileas,
G. An Oglaich dhilis,	Nan Oglach dileas,
D. An Oglach dhileas.	Na h-Oglachaibh dileas.

Clarsach fhonnmhor, f. *a tuneful Harp.*

Without the Article.

N. Clarsach fhonnmhor,	Clarsaichean fonnmhor,
G. Clarsaich fonnmhoir,	Chlarsach fonnmhor,
D. Clarsaich fhonnmhoir,	Clarsaichibh fonnmhor,
V. Chlarsach fhonnmhor.	Chlarsaiche fonnmhor.

With the Article.

N. A' Chlarsach fhonnmhor,	Na Clarsaichean fonnmhor,
G. Na Clarsaich fonnmhoir,	Nan Clarsach fonnmhor,
D. A', 'n Chlarsaich fhonnoir,	Na Clarsaichibh fonnmhor.

An

An Adjective, beginning with a Lingual, and preceded by a Noun terminating in a Lingual, retains its primary Form in all the Singular cases; for the sake, it would seem, of preserving the agreeable sound arising from the coalescence of the two Linguals; as 'nighean donn' *a brown maid,* instead of 'nighean dhonn'; 'a' choin duibh' *of the black dog,* instead of 'a' choin dhuibh'; 'air a chois deis' *on his right foot,* instead of 'air a chois dheis'.

II. A Noun preceded by an Adjective assumes the aspirated Form: as 'ard bheann' *a high hill,* 'cruaidh dheuch-* ' ainn' *a hard trial.*

1. A Noun preceded by a Numeral is in the primary Form; as 'tri meoir' *three fingers;* to which add 'iomadh' *many,* 'gach' *every;* as 'iomadh fear' *many a man;* 'gach ' craobh' *every tree.*—Except 'aon' *one,* 'da' *two;* 'ceud' *first;* as 'aon fhear' *one man,* 'da chraoibh' *two trees.*

2. A Noun preceded by any of the following Possessive Pronouns, 'a' *her,* 'ar' *our,* 'bhur' *your,* 'an' *their,* is in the primary Form; as 'a mathair' *her mother,* 'ar brathair' *our brother.* When the Possessive Pronoun 'a' *her,* precedes a Noun or an Adjective beginning with a vowel, *h* is inserted between them; as 'a h-athair, *her father,* 'a h-aon mhac' *her only son.* The Possessive Pronouns 'ar' *our,* 'bhur' *your,* usually take *n* between them and the following Noun or Adjective beginning with a vowel; as 'ar n-athair' *our father,* 'bhur n-aran' *your bread.* Perhaps a distinction ought to be made, by inserting *n* only after 'ar', and not after 'bhur' *(d).* This would serve often to distinguish the one word from the other in speaking, where they are ready to be confounded by 'bhur' being pronounced 'ur'.

3. A Noun beginning with a Lingual, preceded by an
<div align="right">Adjective</div>

(d) Thus 'bhur inntinn' *your mind,* Acts, xv. 24.

Adjective ending in *n*, is in the primary Form; as 'aon
' duine' *one man*, 'seann sluagh' *old people*.

SECTION III.

OF THE AGREEMENT OF A PRONOUN WITH ITS ANTECE-DENT.

The Personal and Possessive Pronouns follow the *Number*
of their Antecedents, i. e. of the Nouns which they repre-
sent. Those of the 3d Pers. Sing. follow also the Gender
of their antecedent; as 'sheas a' bhean aig *a* chosaibh, agus
' thòisich *i* air *am* fliuchadh leis *a* deuraibh, agus thiormaich
' *i iad* le gruaig *a* cinn'. *The woman stood at his feet, and
she began to wet them with her tears, and she wiped them with
the hair of her head*, Luke vii. 38. They follow, however,
not the Gender of the Antecedent, but the sex of the crea-
ture signified by the Antecedent, in those words in which
Sex and Gender disagree; as 'an gobhlan-gaoithe mar an
' ceudn' do sholair nead dh'i fein' *the swallow, too, hath pro-
vided a nest for herself*, Psal. lxxxiv. 3. 'Gobhlan-gaoithe'
a swallow, is a masc. Noun, as appears by the masc. Article;
but as it is the dam that is spoken of, the reference is made
by the Personal Pronoun of the fem. gender.—'Ta gliocas
' air a fireanachadh leis a cloinn' *Wisdom is justified by her
children*, Matt. xi. 19. 'Gliocas' is a masc. noun; but as
Wisdom is here personified as a female, the regimen of the
Possessive Pronoun is adapted to that idea *(e)*. See also
Prov. ix. 1—3. In this sentence 'Och nach b' i mhaduinn e'
Deut. xxviii. 67. the former pronoun *i* is correctly put in
                                                            the

---

(e) This, however, does not happen invariably. Where the
Sex, though specified, is overlooked as of small importance, the
Personal or Possessive Pronouns follow the *Gender* of the Ante-
cedent. See 2 Sam. xii, 3.

the fem. gender, as referring to the fem. noun *maduinn ;*
while the latter pron. *e* is put in the masc. gend. because
referring to no expressed antecedent.

If the Antecedent be a sentence, or clause of a sentence,
the Pronoun is of the 3d Pers. Sing. masculine ; as 'dh' ith
'na bà caola suas na bà reamhra, agus cha n-aithnichteadh
' orra *e*' *the lean cattle ate up the fat cattle, and it could not be
known by them.*

If the Antecedent be a collective Noun, the Pronoun is
of the 3d Pers. Plur. as 'thoir àithne do 'n t-sluagh, d' eagal
' gu m bris *iad* asteach' *charge the people lest* they *break in*'
Exod. xix. 21.

An Interrogative combined with a Personal Pronoun,
asks a question without the intervention of the Substantive
verb ; as 'co mise?' *who* [*am*] *I ?* 'co iad na daoine sin ?
who* [*are*] *those men?* 'cia i a' cheud àithne ?' *which* [*is*] *the
first commandment ?* In interrogations of this form, the noun
is sometimes preceded by the Personal Pronoun, and some-
times not ; as 'co e am fear ?' *who* [*is*] *the man ?* 'co am
' fear ?' *what man ?* 'Co am fear ?' is evidently an incom-
plete sentence, like *what man ?* in English. The ellipsis
may be supplied thus ; 'co e am fear a ta thu ciallachadh ?'
who is the man whom you mean ? This example may be
abridged into another common interrogation, in which the
Interrogative is immediately followed by the Relative ; as
'co a ta thu ciallachadh? *who* [*is he*] *whom you mean ?* 'ciod
' a ta thu faicinn ? *what* [*is it*] *that you see ?*

In an interrogative sentence including a Personal Pro-
noun and a Noun, as 'co e am fear sin ?' if the Noun be
restricted in its signification by some other words connected
with it, such as the Article, an Adjective, another Noun in
the Genitive, or a relative clause ; then the Pronoun usual-
ly follows the Gender of the Noun, or the Sex of the ob-
ject signified by the Noun, if the Gender does not corres-
pond to it ; as 'co *e* am fear a theid asuas ?' *who is the man
that*

that shall ascend? 'co *i* am boirionnach sin?' *who is that*
woman? 'cia *i* a' cheud àithne?' *which is the first command?*
—If the Noun be not *so restricted*, the Pronoun is of the
masculine gender; as 'ciod e uchdmhacachd?' *what is adop-*
tion? 'ciod e urnuigh?' *what is prayer?* (*f*)

SECTION

(*f*) I am aware of the singularity of asserting the grammati-
cal propriety of such expressions as 'ciod e Uchdmhacachd?
ciod e Urnuigh?' as the nouns 'uchdmhacachd, urnuigh' are
known to be of the feminine Gender; and as this assertion
stands opposed to the respectable authority of the Editor of the
Assembly's Catechism in Gaelic, Edin. 1792, where we read,
'Ciod i urnuigh?' &c. The following defence of it is offered
to the attentive reader.

In every question, the words which convey the interrogation
must refer to some higher genus or species than the words which
express the subject of the query. It is in the choice of the
speaker to make that reference to any genus or species he pleases.
If I ask 'Who was Alexander?' the Interrogative *who* refers to
the species *man*, of which *Alexander*, the subject of the query,
is understood to have been an individual. The question is equi-
valent to 'What man was Alexander?'—If I ask 'What is Man?'
the Interrogative *what* refers to the genus of Existence or Being,
of which Man is considered as a subordinate genus or species.
The question is the same with 'What Being is Man?'—I may
also ask 'What was Alexander?' Here the Interrogative *what*
refers to some genus or species, of which Alexander is conceived
to have been an individual, though the particular genus intend-
ed by the querist is left to be gathered from the tenor of the
preceding discourse. It would be improper however to say
'Who is Man?' as the Interrogative refers to no higher genus
than that expressed by the word *Man*. It is the same as if one
should ask 'What man is Man?'

In the question 'What is Prayer?' the object of the querist is
to learn the meaning of the term *Prayer*. The Interrogative
what refers to the genus of Existence, as in the question 'What
' is Man?' not to the word *Prayer*, which is the subject of the
query. It is equivalent to 'What is [that thing which is named]
Prayer?' In those languages where a variety of gender is pre-
valent, this reference of the Interrogative is more conspicuously
marked. A Latin writer would say '*Quid* est Oratio * ?' A
                                          Frenchman

* See a short Latin Catechism at the end of Mr Ruddiman's Latin Rudi-
                                          ments,

SECTION IV.

OF THE AGREEMENT OF A VERB WITH ITS NOMINATIVE.

As the verb has no variation of *form* corresponding to
the Person or Number of its Nominative, the connection
between a Verb and its Nominative can be marked only
by its *collocation*. Little variety therefore is allowed in
this respect. The Nominative, whether Noun or Pronoun,

is

Frenchman, ' Qu' est-*ce* que la Priere ?' These questions, in a
complete form, would run thus ; ' Quid est [id quod dicitur]
' Oratio ?' ' Qu' est-ce que [l'on appelle] la Priere ?' On the
same principle, and in the same sense, a Gaelic writer must say,
'Ciod e urnuigh ?' the Interrogative 'Ciod e' referring not to
'urnuigh' but to some higher genus. The expression, when
completed, is 'Ciod e [sin de 'n goirear] urnuigh ?'

Is there then no case in which the Interrogative may follow
the gender of the subject ?—If the subject of the query be ex-
pressed, as it often is, *by a general term, limited in its significa-*
tion by a noun, adjective, relative clause, &c. ; the reference of
the Interrogative is often, though not always nor necessarily,
made to *that term* in its general acceptation, and consequently
must follow the gender of that term. Suppose the question to
be ' What is the Lord's Prayer ?' Here the subject of the
query is not *Prayer*, but an individual of that species, denoted
by the term *prayer* limited in its signification by another noun.
The Interrogative *what* may refer, as in the former examples,
to the genus of Existence ; or it may refer to the species *Prayer*,
of which the subject of the query is an individual. That is, I may
be understood to ask either ' What is that *thing* which is called
the Lord's Prayer ?' or ' What is that *prayer* which is called the
' Lord's Prayer ?' A Latin writer would say, in the former sense,
' Quid est Oratio Dominica * ?' in the latter sense, ' Quaenam est
' Oratio Dominica ?' The former of these expressions is resol-
vable into ' Quid est [id quod dicitur] Oratio Dominica ?' the
latter into ' Quaenam [oratio] est Oratio Dominica ?'—The same

diversity

ments, where many similar expressions occur ; as ' Quid est fides ? Quid est
' Lex ? Quid est Baptismus ? Quid Sacramenta ? &c.
    * So Ruddiman, ' Quid est Sacra Coena ?'

X

is ordinarily placed after the Verb; as 'ta mi' *I am*, 'rug-
' adh duine-cloinne' *a man-child is born (g)*. The Article
<div align="right">or</div>

diversity of expression would be used in French; ' Qu' est-ce
' que l'Oraison Dominicale ?' and ' Quelle est l'Oraison Domi-
' nicale ?' The former resolvable into ' Qu' est-ce que [l'on ap-
' pelle] l'Oraison Dominicale ?' the latter into ' Quelle [oraison]
' est l'Oraison Dominicale ?'—So also in Gaelic, ' Ciod e Urn-
' uigh an Tighearna ?' equivalent to ' Ciod e [sin de 'n goirear]
' Urnuigh an Tighearna ?' or, which will occur oftener, ' Ciod
' i Urnuigh an Tighearna ?' equivalent to ' Ciod i [an urnuigh
' sin de 'n goirear] Urnuigh an Tighearna ?'

    (g) The same arrangement obtains pretty uniformly in He-
brew, and seems the natural and ordinary collocation of the Verb
and its Noun in that language. When the Noun in Hebrew is
placed before the Verb, it will generally be found that the
Noun does not immediately connect with the Verb as the Nomi-
native to it, but rather stands in an absolute state; and that it
is brought forward in that state, by itself, to excite attention,
and denotes some kind of emphasis, or opposition to another
Noun. Take the following examples for illustration: Gen. I.
1, 2. ' In the beginning God created [ברא אלהים in the natu-
' ral order] the Heaven and the Earth.' והארץ הותה; not
' and the Earth was,' &c. but ' and with respect to the Earth,
' it was without form,' &c. Thus expressed in Gaelic; ' agus
' an talamh, bha e gun dealbh,' &c.—Gen. xviii. 33. ' And the
' Lord went his way [וילך יהוה in the natural order] as soon
' as he had left communing with Abraham ;' ואברהם שב, not
simply ' and Abraham returned,' &c. but ' and Abraham—he
' too returned to his place.' In Gaelic, ' agus Abraham, phill
' esan g' a aite fein.' See also Num. xxiv. 25.—Gen. iii. 12.
' And the man said, the woman whom thou gavest to be with
' me, הוא נתנה לי *she* it was that gave me of the tree, and I did
' eat.'—Gen. iii. 13. ' And the woman said, הנחש השיאני, not
merely ' the Serpent beguiled me,' but ' *the Serpent* was the
' cause ; it beguiled me, and I did eat.'—Exod. xiv. 14. ' *Je-
' hovah*—he will fight for you ; but as for *you*, ye shall hold
' your peace.' This kind of emphasis is correctly expressed in
the Eng. translation of Psal. lx. 12. ' for he *it is that* shall tread
' down our enemies.' Without multiplying examples, I shall
only observe, that it must be difficult for the English reader
to conceive that the Noun denoting the subject of a proposition,
when placed after its Verb, should be in the natural order ;
and when placed before its Verb, should be in an inverted order
<div align="right">of</div>

or an Adjective, is frequently placed between the Verb and
its Nominative ; as 'thainig an uair' *the hour is come ;*
'aithrisear iomadh droch sgeul' *many an evil tale will be
told.* Sometimes, but more rarely, circumstances are ex-
pressed between the Verb and its Nominative ; as 'rugadh
' dhuinne, an diugh, ann am baile Dhaibhi, an Slanuighear'
there is born to us, this day, in David's town, the Saviour.

The word denoting the object of the verbal action, can
never, even in poetry, be placed between the Verb and its
Nominative, without altering the sense. Hence the ar-
rangement in the following passages is incorrect. 'Ghabh
domblas agus fiongeur iad' *they took gall and vinegar.* Buch.
Gael. Poems. Edin. 1767. p. 14. The collocation should
have been 'ghabh iad domblas', &c. 'Do chual e 'n cruinne-
' cé' *the world heard it.* id. p. 15. ought to have been 'do
' chual an cruinne-cé e'. So also 'do ghabh truaighe Iosa
' dhoibh' *Jesus took pity on them,* Matt. xx. 34. Irish vers.
It ought to have been 'do ghabh Iosa truaighe', &c. *(h)*

The Relatives 'a' *who,* 'nach' *who not,* are always put be-
fore the verb ; as 'am fear a thuit', *the man who fell*; 'am
' fear nach dean beud', *the man who will not commit a fault.*

In poetry, or poetical style, where inversion is allowed,
the Nominative is sometimes placed before the Verb ; as
'doimhneachd

of the words. To a person well aquainted with the Gaelic, this
idiom is familiar ; and therefore it is the easier for him to ap-
prehend the effect of such an arrangement in any other language.
For want of attending to this peculiarity in the structure of the
Hebrew, much of that force and emphasis, which in other lan-
guages would be expressed by various particles, but in Hebrew
depend on the collocation alone, must pass unobserved and un-
felt.

(h) I am happy to be put right, in my stricture on the above
passage, by E. O'C. author of a Gaelic Grammar, Dublin, 1808 ;
who informs us that *truaighe* is here the Nominative, and *Josa*
the Accusative case ; and that the meaning is not *Jesus took pity
on them,* but *pity seized Jesus for them.*

'doimhneachd na talmhain ta 'n a laimh' *in his hand is the depth of the earth*, Psal. xcv. 4.

> ' Oigh cha tig le clàr 'n an comhdhail,'
> *No virgin with harp will come to meet them.*
> Smith's Ant. Gal. Poems, p. 285.

> ' Gach doire, gach coire, 's gach eas,
> Bheir a' m' chuimhne cneas mo Ghraidh.'

Each grove, each dell, and each water-fall, will bring to my remembrance the form of my love. Id. p. 30.

> ' An la fin cha tig gu bràth,
> A bheir dearrfa mo ghraidh gu tuath.'

That day fhall never come, which fhall bring the fun-beam of my love to the North. Fingal. II. 192.

> ' Am focail geilleam do Mhorlamh ;
> Mo lann do neach beo cha gheill.'

In words I yield to Morla ; my fword to no living man fhall yield. Fing. II. 203. This inverfion is never admitted into plain difcourfe or unimpaffioned narrative.

In thofe Perfons of the Verb in which the terminations fupply the place of the Perfonal Pronouns, no Nominative is expreffed along with the Verb. In all the other Perfons of the Verb, a Noun or a Pronoun is commonly expreffed as its Nominative. In fentences of a poetical ftructure, the Nominative is fometimes, though rarely, omitted ; as 'am fear nach gabh 'nuair gheibh, cha 'n fhaigh 'nuair 's aill' *the man who will not take when [he] can get, will not get when [he] wifhes.*

> ' A Gharna, cuim' a fheas ? a Ghuill, cuim' a thuit ?
> *Garno, why floodft ? Gaul, why didft fall ?*
> Smith's Ant. Gal. Poems, p. 153.

The Infinitive often takes before it the Nominative of the Agent ; in which cafe the Prepofition 'do' is either expreffed or underftood before the Infinitive ; as 'feuch, cia ' meud a' mhaith, bràithre do bhi 'n an comhnuidh ann ' fith !' *behold, how great a good it is, that brethren dwell in peace !* Pfal. cxxxiii. 1. 'Is e mi dh' fhantuinn 's an fheoil, a 's feumaile dhuibhfe' *my abiding in the flefh is more*

needful

needful for you, Phil. i. 24. 'Cha n'eil e iomchuidh finne
dh' fhàgail focail Dé, agus a fhrithealadh do bhordaibh.'
It is not meet that we should leave the word of God, and serve
tables. Acts, vi. 2.   The Prepofition 'do', being foftened as
ufual into 'a', readily difappears after a Vowel; as 'air fon
' mi bhi arìs a làthair maille ribh' *by my being again prefent*
with you, Phil. i. 26. *(i)*

SECTION   V.

OF THE AGREEMENT OF ONE NOUN WITH ANOTHER.

When in the fame fentence, two or more Nouns, appli-
ed as names to the fame object, ftand in the fame gram-
matical relation to other words; it fhould naturally be ex-
pected that their Form, in fo far as it depends on that re-
lation, fhould be the fame; in other words, that Nouns
denoting the fame object, and related alike to the govern-
ing word, fhould agree in Cafe.   This accordingly happens
in Greek and Latin.   In Gaelic, where a variety of form
gives room for the application of the fame rule, it has been
followed in fome inftances; as 'Doncha mac Chailain mhic
' Dhonuil' *Duncan the fon of Colin the fon of Donald*; where
the words 'Chailain' and 'mhic' denoting the fame perfon,
and being alike related to the preceding Noun 'mac' are on
that account both in the fame Cafe.   It muft be acknow-
ledged, however, that this rule, obvious and natural as it is,
has not been uniformly obferved by the fpeakers of Gaelic.
For example; inftead of 'mac Jofeiph an t-faoir' *the fon of*
Jofeph the carpenter, many would more readily fay 'mac Jo-
' feiph an faor: inftead of 'thuit e le laimh Ofcair an laoich
' chruadalaich'

(i) This construction resembles that of the **Latin** Infinitive
preceded by the Accusative of the Agent.
            ———— Mene desistere victam,
    Nec posse Italia Teucrorum avertere regem?
                                             Æneid. I. 23.

chruadalaich' *he fell by the hand of Oscar the bold hero*, it
would rather be said 'thuit e le laimh Oscair an laoch
' cruadalach'. The latter of these two modes of expression
may perhaps be defended on the ground of its being ellipti-
cal; and the ellipsis may be supplied thus; 'mac Joseiph
' [is e sin] an saor';—'laimh Oscair [neach is e] an laoch
' cruadalach'. Still it must be allowed, in favour of the
rule in question, that the observance of it serves to mark
the relation of the Nouns to each other, which would
otherwise remain, in many instances, doubtful. Thus in
one of the foregoing examples, if we should reject the rule,
and write 'mac Joseiph an saor'; it would be impossible to
know, from the form of the words, whether Joseph or his
son were the carpenter.

The translators of the Scriptures into Gaelic, induced
probably by the reasonableness and utility of the rule under
consideration, by the example of the most polished Tongues,
and by the usage of the Gaelic itself in some phrases, have
uniformly adhered to this rule when the leading Noun was
in the Genitive; as 'do mhacaibh Bharsillai a' Ghileadaich'
1 Kings, ii. 7. 'righ-chathair Dhaibhi athar' 1 Kings, ii.
12. 'do thaobh Bheniamin am brathar' Judg. xxi. 6. 'ag
' gabhail nan clar chloiche, eadhon chlar a' cho-cheangail'
Deut. ix. 9. The rule seems to have been disregarded
when the leading Noun was in the Dative. See 1 Kings,
i. 25. Ruth, iv. 5. Acts, xiii. 33.

CHAP. II.—OF GOVERNMENT.

UNDER this head is to be explained the Government
of Nouns, of Adjectives, of Verbs, of Prepositions, and of
Conjunctions.

SECTION

SECTION I.

OF THE GOVERNMENT OF NOUNS.

One Noun governs another in the Genitive. The Noun governed is always placed after that which governs it; as 'ceann tighe' *the head of a house or family*; 'solus na 'gréine' *light of the sun*; 'bainne ghabhar' *milk of goats*.

The Infinitives of Tranſitive Verbs, being themſelves Nouns, (See Part I. Chap. V. p. ——.) govern in like manner the Genitive of their object; as 'ag cur sìl' *ſowing ſeed*, 'a 'dh' fhaicinn an t-ſluaigh' *to ſee the people,* 'iar leughadh 'an t-foiſgeil' *after reading the goſpel (k).*

Although no good reaſon appears why this rule, which is common to the Gaelic with many other languages, ſhould ever be ſet aſide; yet it has been ſet aſide in ſpeaking, and ſometimes in writing Gaelic.

1. When the Noun governed does in its turn govern another Noun in the Genitive, the former is often put in the Nominative inſtead of the Genitive caſe. The follow-ing inſtances of this anomaly occur in the Gaelic Scriptures. 'guth briathran an t-fluaigh' inſtead ef 'bhriathran' *the voice of the words of the people,* Deut. v. 28. 'do mheas craobhan 'a' gharaidh' inſtead of 'chraobhan' *of the fruit of the trees of the garden,* Gen. iii. 2. 'ag itheadh tighean bhantrach' for 'thighean' *devouring widows' houſes,* Matt. xxiii. 14. 'ag 'nochdadh obair an lagha' for 'oibre' *ſhowing the work of the*

—————

(k) So in English, the Infinitive of a Transitive Verb is ſometimes uſed inſtead of the Present Participle, and followed by the Preposition *of;* as, ' the woman was there gathering of ' ſticks,' 1 Kings xvii. 10.

————— ſome ſad drops
Wept at completing of the mortal ſin.
                                        Parad. Loſt.

See more examples, Num. xiii. 25. 2 Sam. ii. 21. 2 Chron. xx. 25.—xxxv. 14. Ezek. xxxix. 12.

the law, Rom. ii. 15. 'ag cuimhneachadh gun fgur obair
' bhur creidimh, agus faothair bhur graidh' for 'oibre,
' faoithreach' *remembering without ceasing your work of faith,
and labour of love*, 1 Theff. i. 3. 'trid fuil is fearta Chriost'
through the blood and merits of Christ, Gael. Paraph. 1787.
p. 381. for 'trid fola Chriost', as in Eph. ii. 13. 'ag àiteach'
' fliabh Shioin' for 'fleibh' *inhabiting the hill of Zion*, Pfal. ix.
11. metr. 'air fon obair Chriofd', Phil. ii. 30. 1767. ac-
cording to the ufage of the language ; but changed to
'oibre', in Edit. 1796, to fuit the Grammatical Rule *(l)*.
For the moft part however, the general rule, even in thefe
circumftances, is followed ; as 'guth fola do bhrathar' *the
voice of thy brother's blood*, Gen. iv. 10. 'amhainn duthcha
' cloinne a fhluaigh' *the river of the land of the children of his
people*, Numb. xxii. 5. 'a nigheadh chos fheirbhifeach mo
' thighearna' *to wash the feet of the fervants of my lord*, 1 Sam.
xxv. 41.

2. Such expreffions as the following feem to be excep-
tions to the rule ; 'dithis mac,' 2 Sam. xv. 27, 36.
'ceathrar mac,' 1 Chron. xxi. 20. 'leanabaibh mac,' Matt. ii.
16.—In the following fimilar inftances, the rule is obferved ;
'dithis mhac,' Gen. xli. 50. 'dithis fhear,' 2 Sam. xii. 1.
'ceathrar fhear,' Acts, xxi. 23. 'ceathrar mhaighdiona'
Acts, xxi. 9.

The fame anomaly takes place in the regimen of the In-
finitive, as in that of other Nouns.   Though an Infinitive
be in that grammatical relation to a preceding Noun which
would require its being put in the Genitive ; yet when it-
felf alfo governs another noun in the Genitive, it often
retains the form of the Nominative.   The Infinitives
'naomhachadh,

(l) On the fame principle it is, that in fome compound
words, compofed of two Nouns whereof the former governs the
latter in the Genitive, the former Noun is feldom itself put in
the Genitive cafe. Thus 'ainm bean-na-bainse' *the bride's name;*
it would found extremely harsh to say 'ainm mna-na-bainse.'
'Clach ceann-an-teine', not 'clach cinn-an-teine', the ftone which
fupports a hearth fire.

'naomhachadh, gnathachadh, brifeadh,' admit of a regular Genitive, 'naomhachaidh, gnathachaidh, brifidh.' In the following examples, thefe Infinitives, becaufe they govern a fubfequent noun in the Genitive, are themfelves in the Nominative, though their relation to the preceding word naturally requires their being put in the Genitive Cafe. 'Tha 'an treas àithne a' toirmeafg mi-naomhach*adh* no mi-'ghnathach*adh* ni fam bith,' &c. *the third commandment forbids the profaning or the abufing of any thing,* &c. Affem. Cat. Gael. Edin. 1792. Anfwer to Q. 55. 'Ged fheud luchd-'brif*eadh* na h-aithne fo dol as,' &c. id. Q. 56. *though the tranfgreffors of this commandment may efcape,* &c. 'Cuis crath-'*adh* cinn is cafadh béil,' Pfal. xxii 7. as it is in the older editions of the Gaelic Pfalms. 'An deigh leughadh an 'lagha,' *after the reading of the Law,* Acts, xiii. 15. 'luchd 'cum*adh* uilc,' Rom. i. 30. (m)

The

(m) These examples suggest, and seem to authorise a special use of this idiom of Gaelic Syntax, which, if uniformly observed, might contribute much to the perspicuity and precision of many common expressions. When a compound term occurs, made up of a Noun and an Infinitive governed by that Noun; it often happens that this term itself governs another Noun in the Genitive. Let the two parts of the compound term be viewed separately. If it appear that the subsequent Noun is governed by the *former* part of the compound word, then the latter part should remain regularly in the Genitive Case. But if the subsequent Noun be governed by the *latter* part of the compound word; then, agreeably to the construction exemplified in the above passages, that latter part, which is here supposed to be an Infinitive, should fall back into the Nominative Case. Thus 'tigh-coimhíd an Righ' *the King's store house,* where the Noun 'Righ' is governed by 'tigh', the former term of the compound word; but 'tigh-coimhead an ionmhais', John viii. 20. *the house for keeping the treasure,* where 'ionmhais' is governed by 'coimh-'ead', which is therefore put in the Nominative instead of the Genitive. So 'luchd-coimhíd', Matt. xxviii. 4. when no other Noun is governed; but 'fear-coimhead a' phriosuin', Acts, xvi. 27, 36. where the last Noun is governed in the Genitive by 'coimhead', which is therefore put in the Nominative. So also 'fear-coimhíd', Pfal. cxxi. 3. but 'fear-coimhead Ifraeil', Pfal.

The Infinitive is not put in the Genitive, when preceded
by a Poſſeſſive Pronoun, becauſe it is in the ſame limited
ſtate as if it governed a noun in the Genitive Caſe; as,
' a chum am marbhadh 's na beanntaibh,' *to kill them in the*
mountains, Exod. xxxii. not 'marbhaidh,' which is the Caſe
regularly governed by 'chum.' ' Co tha 'g iarraidh do
' mharbhadh ?' John, vii. 20. not 'do mharbhaidh.' ' Thug
' iad leo e chum a cheuſadh,' Matt. xxvii. 31. ' Chum an
' cruinneachadh gu cath,' Rev. xx. 8. *(n)*

This coincidence in the Regimen of the Infinitive in two
ſimilar ſituations, viz. when limited by a poſſeſſive Pro-
noun, and when limited by a ſubſequent Noun, furniſhes
no ſlight argument in ſupport of the conſtruction defended
above, of putting the Infin. in the Nom. caſe when itſelf
governs a Noun in the Genitive; for we find the Infin. is
invariably put in the Nom. when limited in its ſignification
by a poſſeſſ. Pronoun.

When one Noun governs another in the Genitive, the
Article is never joined to both, even though each be limit-
ed in its ſignification; as, 'mac an righ' *the ſon of the king*,
not 'am mac an righ;' 'taobh deas a' bhaile' *the ſouth ſide of
the town*, not 'an taobh deas a' bhaile' *(o)*. For the moſt
part,

cxxi. 4. Edin. 1799. 'Tigh-bearraidh nam buachaillean' *the
ſhearing-houſe belonging to the ſhepherds*, 2 King, x. 12. but
'tigh-bearradh nan caorach' *the houſe for ſhearing the ſheep*.
'Luchd-brathaidh an Righ' *the King's ſpies*; but 'luchd-brath-
' adh an Righ' *the betrayers of the King*. 'Luchd-mortaidh He-
' roid' *aſſaſſins employed by Herod*; but 'luchd-mortadh Eoin'
the murderers of John.

I am aware that this diſtinction has been little regarded by
the Tranſlators of the Scriptures. It appeared, however, worthy
of being ſuggeſted, on account of its evident utility in point of
preciſion; and becauſe it is ſupported by the genius and prac-
tice of the Gaelic language.

(n) For this reason, there ſeems to be an impropriety in
writing 'chum a loſgaidh', 1 Cor. xiii. 3. inſtead of 'chum a
' loſgadh.'

(o) The ſame peculiarity in the uſe of the Article takes place
in

part, the Article is thus joined to the latter noun. Some-
times it is joined to the former noun; as, 'an ceann tighe'
the head of the family, 'an ceann iuil' *the pilot;* but in such
instances the two nouns figure as one complex term, like
paterfamilias, rather than as two terms. The following ex-
amples, in which the Article is joined to both nouns, seem
to be totally repugnant to the Gaelic idiom : ' cuimhneach-
' adh *nan* cùig aran *nan* cùig mìle,' Matt. xvi. 9. ' *nan*
' feachd aran *nan* ceithir mìle,' Matt. xvi. 10. *(p)*

A Possessive Pronoun joined to the Noun governed ex-
cludes, in like manner, the Article from the noun govern-
ing; as, 'barr-iall a bhròige' *the latchet of his shoe,* not
'am barr-iall a bhròige;' 'obair bhur lamh' *the work of your
hands,* not 'an obair bhur lamh.'

The Noun governed is sometimes in the Primary, some-
times in the Aspirated Form.

Proper Names of the Masculine Gender are in the As-
pirated Form; as, 'bràthair Dhonuill' *Donald's brother;*
'uaigh Choluim' *Columba's grave.* Except when a final and
an initial Lingual meet; as, 'clann Donuill' *Donald's de-
scendants;* 'beinn Deirg' *Dargo's hill.*

When both Nouns are Appellatives, and no word inter-
venes between them; the initial Form of the latter noun
follows,

in Hebrew, and constitutes a striking point of analogy in the
structure of the two languages. See *Buxt. Thes. Gram. Heb.
Lib. II. Cap. V.*

(p) This solecism is found in the Irish as well as in the Scot-
tish Gaelic translation. The Manks translation has avoided it.
In the Irish Version and in the Scottish Gaelic Version of 1767,
a similar instance occurs in Acts. ii. 20. '*an* la mòr agus oirdh-
' eirc sin *an* Tighearna.' In the Scottish edition of 1796, the
requisite correction is made by omitting the first Article. It is
omitted likewise in the Manks N. T. On the other hand, the
Article, which had been rightly left out in the Edition of 1767,
is improperly introduced in the Edition of 1796, in 1 Cor. xi.
27, 'an cupan so an Tighearna.' It is proper to mention that,
in the passage last quoted, the first article *an* had crept, by mis-
take, into a part of the impression 1796, but was corrected in the
remaining part.

follows, for the moſt part, that of an Adjective agreeing
with the former noun.   See p. 145, 146.

Thus ' d' a gharadh *f*iona,' g' a gharadh *f*iona,' without
the Article, Matt. xx. 1, 2. like ' do dhuine *m*aith:' but
' do 'n gharadh *fh*iona,' with the Article *v.* 4, 7. like ' do
' 'n duine *m*haith.'   So we ſhould ſay ' do 'n ard fhear-
' *ch*iuil,' rather than ' do 'n ard fhear-*c*iuil,' as in the title
of many of the Pſalms.

EXCEPT.   If the latter Noun denote an individual of a
ſpecies, that is, if it take the Article *a* before it in Engliſh,
it is put in the *primary form*, although the former Noun be
feminine; as, 'ſùil caraid' *the eye of a friend,*, not ' ſùil *ch*ar-
' aid,' like ' ſùil *m*hòr;' ' duais *f*àidh' *a prophet's reward,*
Matt. x. 4. not ' duais *fh*àidh,' like ' duais *m*hòr.' ' Chum
' maitheanais *p*eacaidh,' Acts, ii. 38. ſignifies *for the remiſſion
of a ſin;* rather ' chum maitheanais *ph*eacaidh' *for the remiſ-
ſion of ſin.*

SECTION II.

OF THE GOVERNMENT OF ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives of fulneſs govern the Genitive; as, 'làn ua-
mhainn' *full of dread*, Acts, ix. 6. ' buidheach beidh' *ſatisfied
with meat.*

The firſt Comparative takes the Particle 'na' *than*, before
the following Noun; as, ' ni 's gile na an ſneachdadh'
whiter than the ſnow ; ' b' fhaide gach mios na bliadhna'
each month ſeemed longer than a year. Smith's Anc. Poems,
p. 9.

The ſecond Comparative is conſtrued thus; ' is feairrd
mi ſo' *I am the better for this ;* ' bu mhiſd' e am buille ſin'
he was the worſe for that blow ; ' cha truimid a' choluinn a
ciall' *the body is not the heavier for its underſtanding.*

Superlatives are followed by the Prepoſition 'de' or 'dhe'
of ; as ' am fear a's àirde dhe 'n triuir' *the man who is talleſt
of the three, the talleſt man of the three.*

SECTION

SECTION III.

OF THE GOVERNMENT OF VERBS.

A Tranſitive Verb governs its object in the Nominative or Objective Caſe; as, 'mharbh iad an Righ' *they killed the King,* 'na buail mi' *do not ſtrike me.* The object is commonly placed after the Verb; but never between the Verb and its Nominative. [See Part III. Chap. I. Sect. IV.] Sometimes the object is placed, by way of emphaſis, before the Verb; as, 'miſe chuir e rìs ann am àite, agus eſan ' chroch e, *me he put again in my place, and him he hanged,* Gen. xli. 13. ' An t-each agus a mharcach thilg e 's an ' fhairge' *the horſe and his rider hath he caſt into the ſea,* Exod. xv. 1.

Many Tranſitive Verbs require a Prepoſition before their object; as, 'iarr air Donull' *deſire Donald;* 'labhair ri Donull' *ſpeak to Donald;* 'leig le Donull' *let Donald alone;* ' beannuich do Dhonull' *ſalute Donald;* 'fioſraich de Dhonull' *enquire of Donald.*

' Bu' *was,* requires the following initial Conſonant to be aſpirated; as, ' bu mhaith dhuit' *it was good for you;* ' bu ' chruaidh an gnothuch' *it was a hard caſe;* except initial *d,* and *t* which are not aſpirated; as, ' bu dual duit' *it was natural for you;* ' bu trom an eallach' *the burden was heavy;* ' bu ghearr a lo, 's bu dubh a ſgeul' *ſhort was her courſe, and fad was her ſtory.* Smith's Anc. Poems.

SECTION IV.

OF THE GOVERNMENT OF ADVERBS.

The collocation of Adverbs is for the moſt part arbitrary.

The Adverbs 'ro, gle,' *very,* are placed before the Adjectives they modify, and require the following initial Conſo-

nant

nant to be aſpirated; as, ‘ro bheag’ *very little*, ‘gle gheal’
very white.

The Negative ‘cha’ or ‘cho’ *not*, when followed by a
word beginning with a Labial or a Palatal, requires the ini-
tial Conſonant to be aſpirated; as, ‘ cha mhòr e’ *it is not
great* ; ‘cha bhuail mi’ *I will not ſtrike* ; ‘cha chuala mi’ *I
did not hear* ; but an initial Lingual remains unaſpirated;
as, ‘cha dean mi’ *I will not do*, ‘cha tog e’ *he will not raiſe*,
‘ cha ſoirbhich iad’ *they will not proſper*. *N* is inſerted be-
tween ‘cha’ and an initial Vowel or an aſpirated *f* ; as, ‘cha
n-e’ *it is not*, ‘cha n-éigin’ *it is not neceſſary*, ‘ cha n-fhaca mi’
I ſaw not.

The Negative ‘ni’ requires *h* before an initial Vowel ; as,
‘ ni h-iad’ *they are not*, ‘ ni h-eudar’ *it may not.*

SECTION V.

OF THE GOVERNMENT OF PREPOSITIONS.

The Proper Prepoſitions ‘aig, air,’ &c. govern the Da-
tive ; as, ‘ aig mo chois’ *at my foot*, ‘ air mo laimh’ *on my
hand.* They are always placed before the word they go-
vern. The following Prepoſitions require the Noun go-
verned to be put in the Aſpirated Form, viz. ‘ de, do, fuidh,
fo, fa, gun, mar, mu, o, tre.’ ‘Air’ ſometimes governs the
Noun in the Aſpirated Form ; as, ‘ air bharraibh ſgiath na
‘ gaoithe’ *on the extremities of the wings of the wind,* Pſal.
xviii. 10.——‘ Gun’ governs either the Nominative or Da-
tive ; as, ‘ gun chrioch’ *without end,* Heb. vii. 16. ‘ gun
‘ chéill’ *without underſtanding,* Pſal. xxxii. 9. ‘ gun chloinn’,
Gen. xv. 2.——‘ Mar,’ and ‘ gus’ or ‘ gu,’ when prefixed to a
Noun without the Article, uſually govern the Dative caſe ;
as, ‘ mar nighin’ *as a daughter,* 2 Sam. xii. 13. ‘ mar amh-
ainn mhòir’ *like a great river,* Pſal. cv. 41. ‘ gu crìch mo
‘ ſhaoghail fein’ *to the end of my life-time,* Pſal. cxix. 33.
xlviii. 10. But if the Article be joined to the Noun, it is
                                        governed

governed in the Nominative; as, 'mar a' ghrian' *like the sun*, Psal. lxxxix. 36, 37. 'gus an sruth' *to the stream*, Deut. iii. 16. 'gus a' chrioch' *to the end*, Heb. iii. 6, 14.— 'Eadar' governs the Nom. as, 'eadar a' chraobh agus a' chlach' *between the tree and the stone*. 'Eadar,' when sig- nifying *between*, requires the Primary Form; as, 'eadar maighstir agus muintirneach' *between a master and a ser- vant:* when it signifies *both*, it requires the Aspirated Form; as, 'eadar shean agus òg' *both old and young;* 'eadar fheara agus mhnai' *both men and women*, Acts, viii. 12.

The Prepositions 'as, gus, leis, ris,' are used before the Monosyllables 'an, am, a'.' The corresponding Preposi- tions 'a, gu, le, ri,' often take an *h* before an initial Vowel; as, 'a h-Eirin' *out of Ireland;* 'gu h-ealamh' *readily;* 'le h-eagal' *with fear*.

The Improper Prepositions govern the following Noun in the Genitive; as, 'air feadh na tìre' *throughout the land;* 'an aghaidh an t-sluaigh' *against the people;* 'ré na h-ùine' *during the time*. It is manifest that this Genitive is govern- ed by the Noun 'feadh, aghaidh, ré,' &c. which is always included in the Preposition. See Part II. Chap. VII.

Prepositions are often prefixed to a Clause of a sentence; and then they have no regimen; as, 'gus am bord a ghiulan' *to carry the table*, Exod. xxv. 27. 'luath chum fuil a dhort- adh' *swift to shed blood*, Rom. iii. 15. Edit. 1767. 'an déigh an obair a chriochnachadh' *after finishing the work*.

SECTION VI.

OF THE GOVERNMENT OF CONJUNCTIONS.

The Conjunctions 'agus' *and*, 'no' *or*, couple the same Cases of Nouns; as, 'air feadh chreagan agus choilltean' *through rocks and woods;* 'ag reubadh nam bruach 's nan 'crann'

'crann' *tearing the banks and the trees.* When two or more Nouns, coupled by a Conjunction, are governed in the Dative by a Preposition, it is usual to repeat the Preposition before each Noun; as, 'air fad agus air leud' *in length and in breadth;* ''n an cridhe 'n an cainte, agus 'n am beus' *in their heart, in their speech, and in their behaviour.*

'Co' *as*, prefixed to an Adjective, commonly requires the initial consonant of the Adj. to be aspirated; as, 'co 'mhaith' *as good*, 'co ghrinn' *as fine.* But sometimes we find 'co mòr' *as great*, 'co buan' *as durable*, &c. without the aspirate. Sometimes the aspirate is transferred from the Adj. to the Conjunct. as, 'cho beag' *as little*, for 'co 'bheag.' In the North Highlands, an adjective preceded by 'co' is commonly put in the Comparative form; as, 'co 'miosa' *as bad*, 'co treise' *as strong.*

The Conjunctions 'mur' *if not*, 'gu, gur' *that*, are always joined to the Negative Mood; as, 'mur 'eil mi' *if I be not;* 'gu robh e' *that he was.* *M* or *n* is often inserted, *euphoniae causa,* between 'gu' and an initial Consonant; viz. *m* before a Labial, *n* before a Palatal or a Lingual; as, 'gu-m faca 'tu' *that you saw;* 'gu-n dubhairt iad' *that they said* (*q*)

The Conjunctions 'ma' *if*, 'o, o'n' *because, since,* are joined to the Pres. and Pret. Affirmative, and Fut. Subjunctive; as, 'ma ta e' *if he be*, 'o'n tha e' *since he is;* 'ma 'bhuail e' *if he struck;* 'o'n bhuail e' *because he struck;* 'ma bhuaileas tu' *if you strike;* 'o bhitheas sinn' *since we shall be.*

'Nam, nan' *if*, is joined only to the Pret. Subjunctive. The initial Consonant of the Verb loses its aspiration after this

(*q*) The inserted *m* or *n* is generally written with an apostrophe before it, thus 'gu'm, gu'n.' This would indicate that some vowel is here suppressed in writing. But if no vowel ever stood in the place of this apostrophe, which seems to be the fact, the apostrophe itself has been needlessly and improperly introduced.

this Conjunction; as, 'nam bithinn' *if I were*; 'nan tuit-
'eadh a' chraobh' *if the tree should fall.*

'Ged' *although*, is used before the Present and Preterite
Affirmative, the Fut. Negative, and the Pret. Subjunctive;
as, 'ged tha e' *though he be*; 'ged bha mi' *though I was*;
'ge do bhuail thu mi' *though you struck me*; 'ged bhuail
'thu mi' *though you strike me*; 'ged bheireadh e dhomh'
though he should give me (r).

ELEMENTS

(r) I much doubt the propriety of joining the Conjunction
'ged' to the Fut. Affirm. as 'ge do gheibh na h-uile dhaoine
'oilbheum' *though all men shall be offended*, Matt. xxvi. 33. It
should rather have been 'ged fhaigh na h-uile dhaoine', &c.
The Fut. Subj. seems to be equally improper; as 'ge do ghlaodh-
'as iad rium' *though they shall cry to me*, Jer. xi. 21. Edit. 1786.
Rather 'ged ghlaodh iad rium', as in Hosea, xi. 7. So also
'ged eirich dragh, 's ged bhagair bàs' *though trouble shall arise,
and though death shall threaten.* Gael. Paraph. xlvii. 7. Edin.
1787. See pag. 144. Note (x).

ELEMENTS

OF

GAELIC GRAMMAR.

———

PART IV.

OF DERIVATION AND COMPOSITION.

CHAP. I.—OF DERIVATION.

THE Parts of Speech which are formed by derivation from other words are Nouns, Adjectives, and Verbs. These are chiefly derived from Nouns and Adjectives, and a few from Verbs.

I. NOUNS.

Derivative Nouns may be classed as follows, according to the varieties of their termination.

1. Abstract

1. Abstract Nouns in *as*, formed from Adjectives or Nouns; as, from 'ceart' *just*, 'ceartas' *justice*; from 'diomh-an' *idle, vain*, 'diomhanas' *idleness, vanity*; from 'caraid' *a friend*, 'cairdeas' contracted for 'caraideas' *friendship*; from 'namhaid' *an enemy*, 'naimhdeas' contracted for 'namhaid-eas' *enmity*.

2. Abstract Nouns in *achd*, formed from Adjectives, and sometimes, tho' more rarely, from Verbs and Nouns; as, from 'naomh' *holy*, naomhachd' *holiness*; from 'domhain' *deep*, 'doimhneachd' contracted for 'domhaineachd' *depth*; from 'righ' *a king*, 'rioghachd' *a kingdom*; 'coimhid' *to keep*, 'coimheadachd' *keeping*; 'clachair' *a mason*, 'clachaireachd' *mason-work*; 'gobhain' *a smith*, 'goibhneachd' contracted for 'gobhaineachd' *iron-work*, or rather *the trade or occupation of a smith*.

3. Abstract Nouns formed from the genitive of Adjectives, by adding *e*; as, from 'dall' gen. 'doill' *blind*, 'doille' *blindness*; from 'geal' gen. 'gil' *white*, 'gile' *whiteness*; from 'leasg' gen. 'leisg' *lazy*, 'leisge' *laziness*; 'tearc' gen. 'teirc' *rare*, teirce *rarity*; 'trom' gen. 'truim' *heavy*, 'truime' *heaviness*; 'truagh' gen. 'truaigh' *unhappy*, 'truaighe' *misery*. 'uasal' gen. 'uasail' *noble*, 'uasaile' contr. 'uaisle' or by me-tath. uailse' *nobility*.

4. Abstract Nouns in *ad*, formed from the Comparative of Adjectives, and used in speaking of the degree of a quality; as, 'gilead' *whiteness*, 'boidhchead' *beauty*, 'doimhnead' *depth*, 'lughad' *smallness*, 'tainead' *thinness*; these are construed with the Prepositions *de, air*; as, 'cha n-fhaca mi a samhuil air boidhchead' *I have not seen her match for beauty*; 'air a lughad' or 'd' a lughad' *however small it be*.

5. Nouns in *air* or *oir*, *ach*, *iche*, derived, most of them, from nouns, and signifying persons or agents; as, 'pìobair' *a player on the pipe*, from 'pìob' *a pipe*; 'clàrsair' *a player on the harp*, from 'clàrsach' *a harp*; 'cealgair' or 'cealgoir' *a deceiver*, from 'cealg' *deceit*; 'sealgair' or 'sealgoir' *a hunts-man*,

man, from 'sealg' *hunting*; 'marcach' *a rider*, from 'marc' *a horse*; 'athach' *a man of terror, a gigantic figure*, from 'atha' *fear*; 'oibriche' *a workman*, from 'obair' *work*; 'sgeulaiche' *a reciter of tales*, from 'sgeul' *a tale*; 'ceannaiche' *a merchant*, from 'ceannaich' *to buy (s)*.

6. Diminutives in *an*, and in *ag* or *og*, formed from Nouns or Adjectives; as, 'lochan' *a small lake*, from 'loch' *a lake*; from 'braid' *theft*, 'bradag' *a thievish girl*; from 'ciar' *dark-coloured*, 'ciarag' *a little dark-coloured creature*.— These Diminutives are often formed from the Genitive of their Primitives; as, from 'feur' gen. 'feoir' *grass*, 'feornean' *a pile of grass*; 'moll' gen. 'muill' *chaff*, 'muillean' *a particle of chaff*; 'folt' gen. 'fuilt' *hair*, 'fuiltean' *a single hair*; 'clag' gen. 'cluig' *a bell*, 'cluigean' *a little bell*; 'gual' gen. 'guail' *coal*, 'guailnean' *a cinder*; 'smùr' gen. 'smùir' *dust*, smùirnean *a particle of dust, a mote*; 'clòimh' *plumage*, 'clòimhneag' *a small feather, a flake of snow*.

Some Nouns are formed in *an*, which are not Diminutives; as, from 'lùb' *to bend*, 'lùban' *a bow*; from 'buail' *to beat, thresh*, 'buailtean' *a beater*, or *thresher*, applied to that part of the flail which threshes out the grain.

7. Collective Nouns in *ridh* or *ri*, derived from Nouns or Adjectives; as, from 'òg' *young*, 'òigridh' *youth*, in the collective sense of the word; from 'mac' *a son*, 'macruidh' *sons, young men*, Psal. cxlviii. 12. *(t)* from 'laoch' *a hero*, 'laochruidh'

(*s*) The terminations *air, oir*, seem from their signification as well as form, to be nothing else than 'fear' *man*, in its aspirated form 'fhear.' From these terminations are derived the Latin terminations *or*, 'orator, doctor,' &c. *arius*, 'sicarius, essedarius,' &c. the French *eur*, 'vengeur, createur,' &c. *aire*, 'commissaire, notaire,' &c. *ier*, 'chevalier, charretier,' &c. the English *er*, 'maker, lover,' &c. *ary*, 'prebendary, antiquary,' &c. *eer*, 'vo-' 'lunteer,' &c.

(*t*) 'Timcheal na macraidhe' *beside the young men*, Lhuyd, O'Brien. voc. 'timcheal.' This passage proves 'macraidh' to be
a singular

'laochruidh' *a band of heroes*, Psal. xxix. 1.   Macfarlan's
Paraph. vi. 15. from 'ceol' *music*, 'ceolraidh' *the muses*.   A.
Macdonald's Songs, p. 7. from ˈcos' the *foot*, ˌcoisridh' *in-
fantry, a party on foot*.   M'Intyre's Songs, Edin. 1768.
p. 110. from 'gas' *a lad*, 'gasradh' *a band of domestic at-
tendants*.   O'Brien's Ir. Dict. voc. 'gas ; eachradh, each-
ruith' *cavalry*.   Fingal. IV. 299. Carthon, 59.—This ter-
mination is probably the Noun 'ruith' *a troop*.   See Lhuyd
et O'Brien. in voc. *(u)*

8. Nouns in *ach*, chiefly Patronymics, formed from Pro-
per Names, thus ; from 'Donull' *Donald*, is formed 'Donull-
ach' *a man of the name of Macdonald* ; from 'Griogar' *Gre-
gor*, 'Griogarach' *a Macgregor* ; so 'Leodach' *a Macleod*,
'Granntach' *a Grant*, &c. from 'Albainn' *Scotland*, Albann-
ach' *a Scotsman* ; from 'Eirin' *Ireland*, 'Eirineach' *an Irish-
man*.   These Nouns form their Plural regularly, 'Donull-
aich, Leodaich, Albannaich, Eirinich.'   So the following
Gentile Nouns, which occur in the Gaelic Scriptures, are
regularly formed from their respective Primitives, 'Partuich'
Parthians, 'Medich' *Medes*, 'Elamuich' *Elamites*. Acts, ii. 9.
'Macedonaich' *Macedonians*, 2 Cor. ix. 2, 4.   See also Gen.
xv. 19, 20, 21. Exod. xxiii. 23, 28. *(x)*

9. Collective

---

a singular Noun of the fem. gender ; not, as might be thought,
the Plural of 'mac.' So 'laochruidh, madraidh,' &c. may rather
be considered as collective nouns of the singular Number than
as Plurals.

(*u*) The same termination, having the same import, is found
in the French words ' cavalerie, infanterie,' and in the English
' cavalry, infantry, yeomanry.'

(*x*) In the Gaelic N. Test. the *Gentile* Nouns Κορινθιος, Γαλα-
ται, Εφεσιοι,, are rendered 'Corintianaich, Galatianaich, Ephesian-
' aich.' Would it not be agreeable to the analogy of Gaelic
derivation to write ' Corintich, Galataich, Ephesich,' subjoining
the Gaelic termination alone to the Primitive, rather than by
introducing the syllable *an*, to form a Derivative of a mixed and
redundant structure, partly vernacular, partly foreign ? The
word ' Samaritanaich,' John, iv. 40. is remarkably redundant,
having

9. Collective Nouns in *ach*; as, from 'duille' *a leaf*, 'duilleach' *foliage*; 'giuthas' *fir*, 'giuthasach' *a fir wood*; 'iughar' *yew*, 'iugharach' *a yew copse*; 'fiadh' *a deer*, 'fiadh-ach' *deer, a herd of deer*; 'crion' *diminutive, shrunk*, 'crion-ach' *decayed wood*.

II. ADJECTIVES.

1. Adjectives in *ach*, formed generally from Nouns; as, from 'fìrinn' *truth*, 'fìrinneach' *true, faithful*; from 'sunnt' *glee*, 'sunntach' *cheerful*; 'cràdh' *pain*, 'cràiteach' *painful*; 'togradh' *desire*, togarrach' *willing, desirous*.

2. Adjectives in *mhor* or *or*, derived from Nouns; as, from 'àdh' *felicity*, 'adhmhor' *happy, blessed*; from 'feoil' *flesh*, 'feolmhor' *carnal*; from 'neart' *strength*, 'neartmhor' *strong*.

3. Adjectives in *ail* derived from Nouns; as, from 'fear' *man*, 'fearail' *manful*; from 'caraid' *a friend*, 'cairdail' contr. for 'caraidail' *friendly*; from 'namhaid' *an enemy*, 'naimhd-ail' contr. for 'namhaidail' *hostile*; from 'sùrd' *alertness*, 'surdail' *alert* (*y*).

4. A few Adjectives in *ta* or *da*, derived from Nouns; as, 'Gaelta' *belonging to the Gael*; 'Eireanda' *Irish*; 'Romh-anta' *Roman*; *Kirk*. 'fìreanta' *righteous*, Matt. xxiii. 35.

III.

having no fewer than three *Gentile* Terminations. From Σαμα-ρεια is formed, agreeably to the Greek mode of derivation, Σα-μαρειται. To this the Latins added their own termination, and wrote *Samaritani*; which the Irish lengthened out still further into 'Samaritanaich.' The proper Gaelic Derivation would be 'Samaraich,' like 'Elamaich, Medich, Persich,' &c. The Irish 'Galiléanach' is, in the Scottish Translation 1796, properly changed into 'Galiléach,' Acts, v. 37.

(*y*) The termination *ail* is a contraction for 'amhuil' *like*. In Irish this termination is generally written full, 'fearamhuil,' 'geanamhuil,' &c. From the Gaelic termination *ail*, is derived

the

III. VERBS.

Verbs in *ich*, for the most part Transitive, and implying causation, derived from Nouns or Adjectives; as, from 'geal' *white*, 'gealaich' to *whiten*; 'naomh' *holy*, 'naomhaich' to *sanctify*; 'cruinn' *round*, 'cruinnich' to *gather together*; 'lamh' the *hand*, 'laimhsich' to *handle*; 'cuimhne' *memory*, 'cuimhnich' to *remember* : a few are Intransitive; as, from 'crith' *tremor*, 'criothnuich' to *tremble*; 'fann' *feeble*, 'fannuich' to *faint*.

CHAP. II.—OF COMPOSITION.

All compound words in Gaelic consist of two component parts, exclusive of the derivative terminations enumerated in the preceding Chapter. Of these component parts, the former may be conveniently named the Prepositive, the latter the Subjunctive term. It sometimes happens, though rarely, that the Subjunctive term also is a compound word, which must itself be decompounded in order to find out the Root.

In compounding words, the usual mode has been, to prefix to the term denoting the principal idea, the word denoting the accessory idea, or circumstance by which the signification of the principal word is modified. Accordingly we find Nouns, Adjectives, and Verbs, modified by prefixing to them a Noun, an Adjective, a Verb, or a Preposition.

In forming compound words, a Rule of very general application is, that when the Subjunctive term begins with a
<div align="right">Consonant,</div>

the Latin termination *alis*, 'fatalis, hospitalis,' &c. whence the English *al*, 'final, conditional,' &c. See pag. 35. Note *(y)*.

Consonant, it is aspirated. From this Rule, however, are to be excepted, 1. Words beginning with *s* followed by a mute, which never admit the aspirate; 2. Words beginning with a Lingual when the Prepositive term ends in *n*; 3. A few other instances in which there is an euphonic agreement between the Consonants thus brought into apposition, which would be violated if either of them were aspirated.

These observations will be found exemplified in the following Compounds.

I. Words compounded with a Noun prefixed.

Nouns compounded with a Noun.

'Beart' *dress, equipage*; 'ceann' *head*; 'ceann-bheart' *head-dress, armour for the head.*

'Fàinn' *a ring*; 'cluas' the *ear*; 'cluas-fhainn' *an ear-ring.*

'Galar' *a distemper*; 'crith' *shaking*; 'crith-ghalar' *distemper attended with shaking,* the *palsy.*

'Oglach' *a servant*; 'bean' (in composition 'ban') *a woman*; 'banoglach' *a female servant.*

'Fàidh' *a prophet*; 'ban-fhaidh' *a prophetess.*

'Tighearn' *a lord*; 'baintighearn' *a lady.*

Adjectives compounded with a Noun.

'Geal' *white*; 'bian' the *skin*; 'biangheal' *white-skinned.*

'Lom' *bare*; 'cas' the *foot*; 'caslom' *bare-foot.*

'ceann' the *head*; 'ceannlom' *bare-headed.*

'Biorach' *pointed, sharp*; 'cluas' the *ear*; 'cluasbhiorach' *having pointed ears.*

Verbs compounded with a Noun.

'Luaisg' *to rock* or *toss*; 'tonn' *a wave*; 'tonn-luaisg' *to toss on the waves.*

'Sleamhnuich'

'Sleamhnuich' to *slide*; 'cùl' the *back*; 'cùl-sleamhnuich' to *back-slide*.

'Folaich' to *hide*; 'feall' *deceit*; 'feall-fholaich' to *lie in wait*.

II. Words compounded with an Adjective prefixed.

Nouns compounded with an Adjective.

'Uisge' *water*; 'fìor' *true, genuine*: 'fioruisge' *spring-water*.
Airgiod' *silver*; 'beo' *alive*; 'beo-airgiod' *quick-silver*.

'Sgolt *a crack*; 'crion' *shrunk, decayed*; 'crionsgolt' *a fissure in wood caused by drought or decay*.

'Criochan' *bounds, regions*; 'garbh' *rough*; 'garbhchriochan' *rude mountainous regions*.

Adjectives compounded with an Adjective.

'Donn' *brown*; 'dubh' *black*; 'dubh-dhonn' *dark-brown*.
'Gorm' *blue*; 'dubh' *black*; dubh-ghorm' *dark-blue*.
'Briathrach' (not in use) from 'briathar' *a word*; 'deas' *ready*; 'deas-bhriathrach' *of ready speech, eloquent*.
'Seallach' (not in use) from 'sealladh' *sight*; 'geur' *sharp*; 'geur-sheallach' *sharp-sighted*.

Verbs compounded with an Adjective.

'Ruith' to *run*; 'dian' *keen, eager*; 'dian-ruith' to *run eagerly*.

'Lean' to *follow*; 'geur' *sharp, severe*; 'geur-lean' to *persecute*.

'Buail' to *strike*; 'trom' *heavy*; 'trom-buail' to *smite sore, discomfit*.

'Ceangail' to *bind*; 'dlùth' *close*; dlùth-cheangail' to *bind fast*.

III. Words compounded with a Verb prefixed.

'Art' *a stone;* 'tarruing' to *draw;* 'tarruing-art' *load stone.*
'Sùil' the *eye;* 'meall' to *beguile;* 'meall-shuil' *a leering eye.*

IV. Words compounded with a Preposition.

'Radh' *a saying;* 'roimh' *before;* 'roimh-radh' *preface, pro-*
　　logue.
'Solus' *light;* 'eadar' *between;* 'eadar-sholus' *twi-light.*
'Mìnich' to *explain;* 'eadar-mhìnich' to *interpret.*
'Gearr' to *cut;* timchioll' *about;* 'timchioll-ghearr' *circum-*
　　cise.
'Lot' to *wound;* 'troimh' *through;* 'troimh-lot' to *stab, pierce*
　　through.

Examples of words compounded with an inseparable
Preposition are already given in Part II. Chap. VII.

Compound Nouns retain the gender of the principal
Nouns in their simple state. Thus 'crith-ghalar' *palsy,* is
masculine, because the principal Noun 'Galar' *distemper,*
is masculine; although the accessary Noun 'crith' by which
'galar' is qualified, be feminine. So 'cìs-mhaor' is masc.
though 'cìs' be a fem. noun, Luk. xviii. 11. 'cìs-mheasadh'
ought also to be masculine, Acts, v. 37.—Except Nouns
compounded with 'Bean' *woman,* which are all feminine,
though the simple principal Noun be masculine; because
the compound word denotes an object of the female sex;
as, 'oglach' *a servant,* masc. but 'banoglach' *a maid-servant,*
fem. 'caraid' *a friend,* masc. 'bancharaid' *a female friend,*
fem.

Compound words are declined in the same manner as if
they were uncompounded.

In writing compound words, the component parts are sometimes separated by a hyphen, and sometimes not. The use of the hyphen does not seem to be regulated by any uniform practice. In the case of two vowels coming in apposition, the insertion of a hyphen seems indispensible; because, by the analogy of Gaelic orthography, two Vowels, belonging to different syllables, are scarcely ever placed next to each other without some mark of separation (z). Thus ' so-aomaidh' *easily induced, propense;* ' so-iomchair' *easily carried;* ' do-innsidh' *difficult to be told,* and not ' soamaidh, doinnsidh,' &c. without the hyphen,

It was formerly remarked, Part I. that almost all Gaelic Polysyllables are accented on the first syllable. When, in pronouncing compound words, the accent is placed on the first syllable, the two terms appear to be completely incorporated into one word. When, on the other hand, the accent is placed, not on the first syllable of the Compound, but on the first syllable of the Subjunctive term; the two terms seem to retain their respective powers, and to produce their effect separately; and instead of being incorporated into one word, to be rather collaterally connected. A rule may then be derived from the pronunciation, for the use of the hyphen in writing Compounds, viz. ' to insert the ' hyphen between the component parts, when the Preposi- ' tive term is not accented.' Thus it is proposed to write ' aineolach' *ignorant,* ' antromaich' *to exaggerate,* ' comhradh' *conversation,* ' dobheart' *a bad action,* ' soisgeul' *Gospel,* ' banoglach' *a maidservant,* &c. without a hyphen; but to write ' an-fhiosrach' *unacquainted,* ' ban-fhiosaiche' *a female fortune-teller,* ' co-fhreagarach' *corresponding,* ' so-fhaicsin' *easily*

(z) Two or three exceptions from this rule occur; as the Plurals 'dée' *gods,* 'mnai' *women,* 'lai' *days.* But these are so irregular in their form as well as spelling, that they ought rather to be rejected altogether, and their place supplied by the common Plurals 'diathan, mnathan, lathan or lathachan.'

easily seen, &c. with a hyphen (*a*). By this rule, a corre-
spondence is maintained, not only between the writing and
the pronunciation, but likewise between the written lan-
guage and the ideas expressed by it. A complex idea,
whose parts are most closely united in the mind, is thus
denoted by one undivided word; whereas an idea composed
of parts more loosely connected, is expressed by a word,
whereof the component parts are distinguished, and exhibit-
ed separately to the eye. Thus also the Gaelic scholar
would have one uniform direction to follow in reading, viz.
to place the accent always on the first syllable of an undi-
vided word, or member of a word. If any exception
be allowed, it must be only in the case already stated of two
vowels coming in apposition, as ' beo-airgiod' *quicksilver.*

Let it be observed that, according to this rule, an Adjec-
tive preceding a Noun can never, but in the case just men-
tioned, be connected with it by a hyphen. For if the ac-
cent be wholly transferred from the Noun to the Adjective,
then they are to be written as one undivided word; as,
' garbhchriochan' *highlands;* but if the accent be not so
transferred, the Adjective and the Noun are to be written
as two separate words, as ' seann duine' *an old man,* ' deagh
' chomhairle' *good advice,* ' droch sgeul' *a bad tale.*

It not unfrequently happens that two Nouns, whereof the
one qualifies the meaning of the other, and connected by
the common grammatical relation of the one governing the
other in the Genitive, come through use to be considered
as denoting only one complex object. The two Nouns, in
this case, are sometimes written together in one word, and
thus form a Compound of a looser structure than those
which have been considered. Such are ' ceann-cinnidh' *the
head*

(*a*) As if we should write in English 'impious, impotent,'
without a hyphen; but 'im-penitent, im-probable,' with a
hyphen.

head of a tribe or clan, ' ceann-tighe' *the head of a family*, ' ceann-feadhna' *the leader of an army*, ' fear-turuis' *a travel-ler*, ' luchd-faire' *watchmen*, ' iobairt-pheacaidh' *a sin-offer-ing*, ' urlar-bualaidh' *a threshing-floor*, ' fear-bainse' *a bride-groom*, ' crith-thalmhain' *an earth-quake*, ' crios-guailne, *a shoulder-belt*, &c. In writing compound Nouns of this de-scription, the two Nouns are never written in one undivided word, but always separated by a hyphen. It comes to be a question however, in many instances of one Noun govern-ing another in the Genitive, whether such an expression is to be considered as a compound term, and the words to be connected by a hyphen in writing ; or whether they are to be written separately, without any such mark of composi-tion. An observation that was made in treating of the Go-vernment of Nouns, may help us to an answer, and furnish an easy rule in the case in question. It was remarked that when one Noun governed another in the Genitive, the Article was never joined to both ; that for the most part, it was joined to the Noun governed, but sometimes to the Noun governing ; that in the latter case, the two Nouns seemed to figure as one compound term, denoting one com-plex idea. If this last remark hold true, it may be laid down as a rule, that in every instance of a Noun governing another in the Genitive, where the Article is or may be prefixed to the *governing Noun*, there the two Nouns ought to be connected by a hyphen in writing ; otherwise, not. Thus we can say, without impropriety, ' an ceann-feadhna' *the commander*, ' an luchd-coimhid' *the keepers ;* and the Nouns are accordingly considered as Compounds, and writ-ten with a hyphen. But it would be contrary to the usage of the language to say ' am mullach craige' *the top of a rock*, ' an t-uachdar talmhain' *the surface of the ground.* Accord-ingly it would be improper to write a hyphen between the Nouns in these and similar examples.

<div align="right">The</div>

The different effects of these two modes of writing, with
or without the hyphen, is very observable in such instances
as the following: 'ainm dùthcha' *the name of a country*, as
Scotland, Argyle, &c. 'ainm-dùthcha' *a country name*, or
patronymic, as Scotsman, Highlander, &c. 'clann Donuill,
Donald's children; 'clann-Donuill' *the Macdonalds.*

Though few have exerted themselves hitherto in explain-
ing the structure of the Gaelic language, in respect of its
inflections, construction, and collocation; this cannot be said
to be the case with regard to Etymology. Much has been
attempted, and something has been done, toward analysing
single vocables, particularly names of places. But this
analysis seems to have been too often made, rather in a way
of random conjecture, than by a judicious regard to the
analogy of Derivation and Composition. The passion for
analysing has even induced some to assert that all true
Gaelic Primitives consist of but one syllable; that all Po-
lysyllables are either derived or compounded; and there-
fore that there is room to search for their etymon. This
seems to be carrying Theory too far. It appears a fruitless,
and rather chimerical attempt, to propose a system of direc-
tions by which all Polysyllables whatever may be resolved
into component parts, and traced to a root of one syllable.
All I have thought it necessary to do, is to methodise and
exemplify those general principles of Etymology which are
obvious and unquestioned; and which regulate the compo-
sition and derivation of those classes of words, whereof the
analysis may be traced with some probability of success.

                                        EXERCISES

EXERCISES

READING, EXPLAINING, AND ANALYZING.

─────────

From an Address to the Soldiers of a Highland Regiment, by
D. SMITH, M. D.

THEID an deadh Shaighdear gu h-aobhach suilbhear
an dàil gach tuiteamais a thig 'n a chrannchur. Ach 's e
a's nòs do 'n droch Shaighdear a bhi gearan 's a' talach air
gach làimh; beadaidh ri lìnn socair, is diombach ann eiric
caoimhneis; lag-chridheach ri h-am cruachais, agus dìblidh
ri h-uchd feuma.

In English.

The good Soldier will advance, with spirit and cheerful-
ness, to any service that falls in his way. But it is the
practice of the bad Soldier to be complaining and grumbling
on all occasions; saucy in time of ease, and peevish in re-
turn for kindness; faint-hearted under hardships, and feeble
in encountering exigency.

Analysis.

Analysis.

Theid. 3. per. sing. Fut. Affirm. of the irregular Verb *Rach*, ' go.'

An. nom. sing. of the Article *an*, ' the.'

Deadh. An indeclinable Adjective, always placed before its Noun.

Shaighdear. nom. sing. of the mas. noun *Saighdear*, ' a soldier,' in the aspirated form, because preceded by the Adj. *deadh*. Gram. p. 157.

Gu. A proper Preposition, ' to, for.'

Aobhach. An Aject. of the first Declension, 'joyous,' having an *h* before it, because preceded by the Prepos. *gu*; Gramm. p. 175. *Gu h-aobhach*, ' joyfully, cheerfully,' an adverbial phrase; Gram. p. 119.

Suilbhear. An Adject. ' cheerful.' *Gu* is to be supplied from the former phrase; *gu suilbhear*, ' cheerfully,' an adverbial phrase.

An dàil. An improper Preposition, ' to meet, to face, to encounter;' made up of the proper Prep. *ann*, ' in,' and the Noun *dàil*, ' meeting.' Gram. p. 137.

Gach. An indeclinable Adj. Pronoun., ' each, every.'

Tuiteamais. Gen. sing. of the mas. noun *tuiteamas*, ' an occurrence, accident,' governed in the gen. case by the improp. prepos. *an dàil*; Gram. p. 175. derived from the Verb *tuit*, Infinitive *tuiteam*, ' to fall, befal.'

A. nom. sing. Relative Pronoun, ' who, which.'

Thig. Fut. Affirm. of the irregular Verb *thig*, ' come.'

'N. contracted for *ann*, a proper Preposit. ' in.'

A. Possessive Pronoun, ' his.'

Chrannchur. mas. Noun, ' a lot;' governed in the dat. by the Prepos. *ann*; in the aspirated form after the adject. Pron. *a*, ' his.'—compounded of *crann*, ' a lot,' and *cur*, ' casting,' the Infinitive of the Verb *cuir*, ' to put, cast.'

<div align="right">*Ach.*</div>

Ach. Conjunction, ' but.' Hebr. אך.

'S. for *is,* Pres. indic. of the Verb *is,* ' I am.'

  'S e a 's ' it is [that] which is.'

Nòs. Noun masc. ' custom, habit.'

Do. Preposit. ' to.'

An. the article, ' the.'

Droch. indeclinable Adject. ' bad ;' always placed before its Noun.

Shaighdear. mas. Noun, ' Soldier ;' governed in the dative by the prepos. ' *do;* in the aspir. form after the adject. *droch.*

A bhi. for *do bhi* or *do bhith* Infinit. of the irregular Verb *bi,* ' to be.'

Gearan. Infin. of the obsolete Verb *gearain,* ' to complain,' *ag* being understood ; *ag gearan* equivalent to a present Participle, ' complaining.' Gram. p. 95.

'S. for *agus,* conjunction, ' and.'

A' talach. for *ag talach,* ' complaining, repining ;' Infin. of the obsolete Verb *talaich,* ' to complain of a thing or person.'

Air. Preposit. ' on.'

Gach. Adject. Pron. indeclin. ' each, every.

Làimh. dat. sing. of the fem. Noun *làmh,* ' a hand ; governed in the dat. by the prepos. *air,* ' on.' *Air gach làimh,* ' on every hand.'

Beadaidh. Adject. ' nice, fond of delicacies, saucy, petulant.'

Ri. Preposit. ' to, at.'

Lìnn. Noun fem. ' an age, period, season.' *Ri lìnn,* ' during the time of any event, or currency of any period :' *ri lìnn Fherghuis,* ' in the time, or reign of Fergus :' *gu faigheamaid sìth r' ar lìnn,* ' that we may have peace in our time.'

Socair. Noun fem. ' ease, conveniency ; governed in the gen. by the Noun *lìnn.*

Is,

Is. for *agus*, conjunct. ' and.'

Diombach, or *diùmach*. Adject. ' displeased, indignant;' de-
        rived from the Noun *diom* or *diùm*, ' indignation.'

Ann. Preposit. governing the dat. ' in.'

Eiric. Noun femin. ' requital, compensation;' governed in
        the dat. by the prep. *ann*.

Caoimhneis. Gen. sing. of the mas. Noun *caoimhneas*, ' kind-
        ness;' governed in the gen. by the noun *eiric*; deri-
        ved from the adject. *caomh*, ' gentle, kind.'

Lag-chridheach. Adject. ' faint-hearted;' compounded of the
        adject. *lag*, ' weak,' and *cridhe*, the ' heart.'

Ri. Prepos. ' to, at.'

Am. Noun masc. ' time;' governed in the dat. case by the
        prepos. *ri*, and preceded by *h*; Gram. p. 175.

Cruachais. gen. sing. of the masc. Noun *cruachas*, ' hard-
        ship, strait;' governed in the gen. by the noun *am*;
        compounded of the adject. *cruaidh*, ' hard,' and *càs*,
        ' danger, extremity.'

Agus. Conjunct. ' and.'

Diblidh. Adject. ' feeble, silly.'

Uchd. Noun mas. ' breast, chest;' hence it signifies ' an
        ascent, a steep;' in the dat. case, preceded by *h*,
        after the prepos. *ri : ri h-uchd*, ' in ascending,
        breasting, encountering, assailing.'

Feuma. ger. sing. of the noun mas. *feum*, ' necessity, exi-
        gency;' governed in the gen. by the noun *uchd*.

Extract from an old Fingalian tale or legend.

Dh' imich Garbh mac Stairn agus Dual a dh' fhaicinn
Fhinn agus a threun fheara colgach, iomraiteach ann an
gniomharaibh arm. Bha Fionn 's an àm sin 'n a thigheadas
samhraidh am Buchanti. 'N an turus d'a ionnsuidh, ghabh
iad beachd air gach gleann agus faoin mhonadh, air gach allt
agus caol choirean. Ghabh iad sgeul de gach coisiche
agus gach fear a thachair 'n an còir. Ann an gleann nan

cuach agus nan lon, chunnaic bùth taobh sruthain; chaidh
asteach, dh' iarr deoch; dh' eirich ribhinn a b' aluinne
snuadh a dh' fhàilteachadh an turuis le sìth. Thug i biadh
dhoibh r'a itheadh, dibhe ri òl; dh' iarr an sgeul le cainnt
thlà. Bhuail gaol o a sùil an Garbh borb, agus dh' innis
cia as doibh. "Thainig sinn o thìr nan crann, far an
lionor sonn—mac righ Lochlainn mise—m' ainm Garbh
nam b' aill leat—esan Dual, o thìr nam beann, a thuinich
ann Albainn o thuath—a ghabhail cairdeis gun sgàth agus
aoidheachd o 'n àrd righ Fionn, sud fàth ar turuis a chiabh
na maise—ciod am bealach am buail sinn? seol ar cos gu
teach Fhinn, bi dhuinn mar iùl, is gabh duais."—"Duais
cha do ghabh mi riamh, ars an nighean bu bhlàithe sùil 's
bu deirge gruaidh; "cha b' e sud àbhaist Theadhaich
nam beann éilde, 'g am bu lionor dàimheach 'n a thalla, 'g
am bu tric tathaich o thuath—ni mise dhuibh iùl."—Gu
gleann-sìth tharladh na fir; gleann an tric guth feidh is
loin; gleann nan glas charn is nan scor; gleann nan sruth
ri uisg is gaoith. Thachair orra buaghar bho, is rinn
dhoibh iùl; thug dhoibh sgeul air duthaich nan creag, air
fir agus air mnaibh, air fàs shliabh agus charn, air neart
feachd, air rian nan arm, air miann sloigh, agus craobh-
thuinidh nam Fiann.

In English.

Garva the son of Starno and Dual, went to visit Fingal
and his brave warriors, renowned for feats of arms. Fingal
was at that time in his summer residence at Buchanti. On
their journey thither, they took a view of every valley and
open hill, every brook and narrow dell. They asked in-
formation of every passenger and person that came in their
way. In the glen of cuckoos and ouzles they observed a
cottage by the side of a rivulet. They entered; asked
drink; a Lady of elegant appearance arose and kindly
bade them welcome. She gave them food to eat, liquor to
drink. In mild speech she inquired their purpose. Love

from her eye smote the rough Garva, and he told whence
they were. " We are come from the land of Pines, where
many a hero dwells—the son of Lochlin's king am I—my
name is Garva, be pleased to know—my comrade is Dual,
from the land of hills, his residence is in the north of
Albion. To accept the hospitality and confidential friend-
ship of the mighty prince Fingal, this is the object of our
journey, O Lady fair (a) ; say, by what pass shall we
shape our course ? direct our steps to the mansion of Fingal,
be our guide, and accept a reward."—" Reward I never
took," said the damsel of softest eye and rosiest cheek ;
" such was not the manner of [my father] Tedaco of the
hill of hinds; many were the guests in his hall, fre-
quent his visitors from the North—I will be your guide."—
The chiefs reach Glen-shee, where is heard the frequent
voice of deer and elk ; glen of green mounts and cliffs ;
glen of many streams in time of rain and wind. A keeper
of cattle met them, and directed their course. He gave
them information concerning the country of rocks ; con-
cerning its inhabitants male and female; the produce
of moor and mount; the military force; the fashion of
the armour ; the favourite pursuits of the people ; and the
pedigree of the Fingalians.——

Extract from Bishop CARSUEL's *Gaelic translation of the
Confession of Faith, Forms of Prayer, &c. used in the re-
formed Church of Scotland ;* printed in the year 1567.

(From the Epistle Dedicatory.)

Acht ata ni cheana is mor an leathtrom agas annireasbh-
uidh ata riamh orainde gaoidhil alban & eireand, tar an
gcuid eile don domhan, gan ar gcanamhna gaoidheilge do
chur agcló riamh mar ataid agcanamhna & adteangtha
féin agcló ag gach uile chinel dhaoine oile sa domhan, &
ata uireasbhuidh is mó ina gach uireasbhuidh oraind, gan

(q) O beautiful ringlet.

an Biobla naomhtha do bheith agcló gaoidheilge againd,
marta sè agcló laidne agas bherla agas ingach teangaidh eile
osin amach, agas'fós gan seanchus arsean no ar sindsear do
bheith mar an gcedna agcló againd riamh, acht ge tá cuid
eigin do tseanchus ghaoidheal alban agas eireand sgriobh-
tha aleabhruibh lámh, agas adtamhlorgaibh fileadh &
ollamhan, agas asleachtaibh suadh. Is mortsaothair sin re
sgriobhadh do laimh, ag fechain an neithe buailtear sa
chló araibrisge agas ar aithghiorra bhios gach én ni dhá
mhed da chriochnughadh leis. Agas is mor an doille agas
andorchadas peacaidh agas aineolais agas indtleachda do
lucht deachtaidh agas sgriobhtha agas chumhdaigh na
gaoidheilge, gurab mó is mian leo agas gurab mó ghnath-
uidheas siad eachtradha dimhaoineacha buaidheartha
bregacha saoghalta do cumadh ar thuathaibh dédhanond
agas ar mhacaibh mileadh agas arna curadhaibh agas fhind
mhac cumhaill gona fhianaibh agas ar mhóran eile nach
airbhim agas nach indisim andso do chumhdach, agas do
choimhleasughagh, do chiond luadhuidheachta dimhaonigh
an tsaoghail dfhaghail doibhféin, ina briathra disle Dé
agas slighthe foirfe na firinde do sgriobhadh, agas dheach-
tadh, agas do chumhdach.

English Translation.

But there is one great disadvantage which we the Gaeil
of Scotland and Ireland labour under, beyond the rest of
the world, that our Gaelic language has never yet been
printed, as the language of every other race of men has
been: And we labour under a disadvantage which is still
greater than every other disadvantage, that we have not the
Holy Bible printed in Gaelic, as it has been printed in
Latin and in English, and in every other language; and

also that we have never yet had any account printed of the
antiquities of our country, or of our ancestors; for though
we have some accounts of the Gaeil of Scotland and Ire-
land, contained in manuscripts, and in the genealogies of
bards and historiographers, yet there is great labour in
writing them over with the hand, whereas the work which
is printed, be it ever so great, is speedily finished.   And
great is the blindness and sinful darkness, and ignorance
and evil design of such as teach, and write, and cultivate
the Gaelic language, that, with the view of obtaining for
themselves the vain rewards of this world, they are more
desirous, and more accustomed, to compose vain, tempting,
lying, worldly histories, concerning the *Tuath de dannan*,
and concerning warriors and champions, and *Fingal* the son
of *Cumhal*, with his heroes, and concerning many others
which I will not at present enumerate or mention, in order
to maintain or reprove, than to write and teach and main-
tain the faithful words of God, and of the perfect way of
truth *(b)*.

*From the preface to a metrical Version of the Book of Psalms
    in Gaelic*, by Mr ROBERT KIRK, Minister of the Gospel
    at Balquhidder; printed in the year 1684.

Ataid na Psalma taitneamhach, tarbhach: beag nach
mion-fhlaitheas lán dainglibh, Cill fhonnmhar le ceol
naomhtha. Mur abholghort Eden, lionta do chrannaibh

(b) The above is the passage so often referred to, in the con-
troversy concerning the antiquity of Ossian's Poems.   It was na-
tural enough for the zealous Bishop to speak disparagingly of
any thing which appeared to him to divert the minds of the
people from those important religious Truths, to which he
piously wished to direct their most serious attention. But what-
ever may be thought of his judgement, his testimony is decisive
as to the existence of traditional histories concerning Fingal and
his people; and proves that the rehearsal of those compositions
was a common and favourite entertainment with the people
throughout the Highlands, at the time when he lived.

brioghmhoire na beatha, & do luibhennibh iocshlainteamh-
ail, amhluidh an leabhar Psalmso Dhaibhioth, ata na liagh-
ais ar uile anshocair na nanma. Ata an saoghal & gach
beó chreatuir da bfuil ann, na chlarsigh; an duine, se is
Clairseoir & duanaire, chum moladh an mor-Dhia mirbh-
uileach do sheinn; & ata Daibhidh do ghná mar fhear
don chuideachd bhias marso ag caoin-chaint gu ceolmhar
ma nard-Rí. — — — Do ghabhas mar chongnamh don
obairsi, dioghlum ughdairidh an uile cháil, ar sheannós,
phriomh-chreideamh & eachdardha na nGaoidheal, sgriobh-
ta & cló-bhuailte: achd gu ba reula iuil & soluis dhamh,
brídh na nSalm fein. Anois maseadh a Chomharbadha ro
chaomh, ata mar phlaneidi dhealroidh ag sdiurughadh na
ngcorp iochdardha gan mhonmar, is deaghmhaise dhaoibh
an tsaothairse a sgrudadh & a ghnathughadh gu neimhfhiat,
gan ghuth ar bheiginmhe & neimhnitheachd an tsao-
thairigh. Griosam oraibhse a Uaisle, & a Thuatha char-
thanacha araon, gun bheith mur thacharain ar luaidrean a
nunn & a nall go sbailpe breigi; achd le gcroidhibh daingne,
dosgartha, deagh-fhreumhaighte, druididh re Firinn, Ceart,
& Ceannsachd, mar fhuraileas na psalma: Ata clu &
tarbha a nsdriocadh don choir; call & masladh a ntuitim le
heugcoir.

> Imthigh a Dhuilleachain gu dán,
> Le Dán glan diagha duisg iad thall;
> Cuir failte ar Fonn fial na bFionn,
> Ar Gharbh chriocha, 's Indseadh gall.

In English.

The Psalms are pleasant and profitable. A church re-
sounding with sacred melody, is almost a little Heaven full
of angels. As the Garden of Eden, replenished with trees
of life of potent efficacy, and with medicinal plants, so is
this Book of the Psalms of David, which contains a remedy
for all the diseases of the soul. The world and every

1

living creature it contains are the Harp; man is the Harper
and Poet, who sings the praise of the great wonder-work-
ing God; and David is ever one of the company who are
thus employed in sweetly and tunefully discoursing about
the Almighty King. —— —— — I was assisted in this work
by culling from authors of every kind, who have treated of
the antient manners, the primitive religion, and the history
of the Gaels, both in manuscript and in print: but the star
and light by which I steered was the sense of the Psalms
themselves. Now then, my very dear Colleagues, who as
shining luminaries guide the inferior bodies, it becomes
you to examine and to use this work candidly, without re-
garding the meanness and insignificancy of the workman.
I beseech you, men of high and of low degree alike, that
you be not, like weak silly creatures, tossed to and fro by
false conceits; but with firm, resolute, well-established
hearts, adhere to Truth, Justice, and Temperance, as these
Psalms exhort.   There is honour and profit in complying
with what is right, loss and disgrace in declining to what is
wrong.

   Little Volume, move boldly on;
   In pure godly strains awaken yonder people;
   Salute the hospitable land of the Fingalians,
   The highland regions, and the isles of strangers *(c)*.

         (c) i. e. the Hebrides.

                    FINIS.
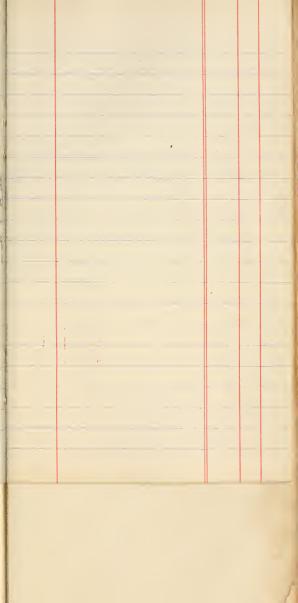
ros   Cadun   fad
rois   g duin
l ros   d dun
v a-ros   v a-dhun

truagh   frog
traighe   froige
truig   froig
a thuagh   phrog

fad   carn
frid   g cuirn
l fad   d carn
a froid   v a-chuirn

clann   tromp
cloinne   g truimpe
cloinn   d truimp
v a-chlann   v a-thromp

gleann	fitheach	ceard
g glinn	fithich	ceird
d gleann	fitheach	ceard
v a-ghlinn	v a'fhithich	v a-cheird
leac	caileag	cliath
lic	caileige	g cleithe
d lic	caileag	d cleith
v leac	v a chaileag	v a-chliath
cuilean	caileag	cliabh
cuilein	g car	cleith
d cuilean		cliabh
v a-chuilein.		v a-chleibh
meud	geug	
meid	g geige	
d meud	d geig	
v a-mheud	v a-gheug	

beul   ceol

+ beoil   / ciuil

/ beul   / ceol

/ a bheoil   / a-chiuil

Plural

bais   croinn   gaidheal

g bas   crann   gaidheal

/ bais   d croinn   gaidheil

/ a bhasa   / a chrann   a ghaidheal

brogan   casan

/ brog   / cas

/ broigaith   / casaidh

/ a bhroga   / a-chasa

He died — There was a tall tree on it — I saw a count of wood — The hen seized the trout — I made a long bore — He won the cavern — There were trout on the eel etc etc — a bird fly He came from the ship — The wooden ship — There is a tail on the mast — There is a branch of wood on the ship — The Sistern seized the deer — There are shoes on his feet — There is dew on the cloud — Norris went home now — A rose grew on the hill — I saw a man on a horse — He got the head of a raven on the mountain & he took it to the cat —

The man was angry.
The horse kicked the toe of
the man. The horse ate a
basket full of grass. I heard
the sound of a trumpet.

Bha torg eich air ton

15. 8 80